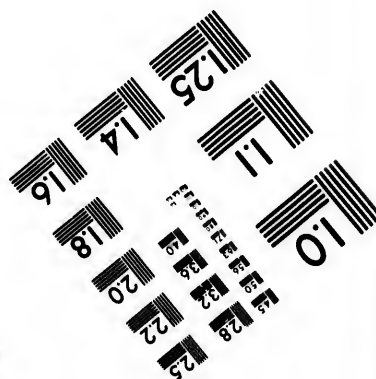
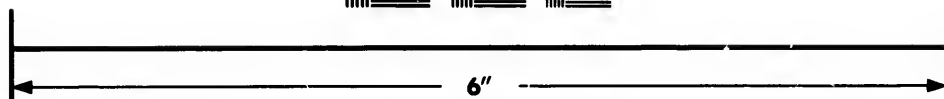
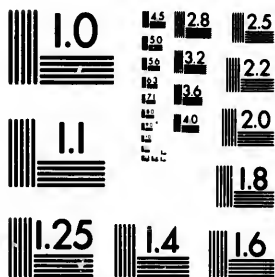


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

© 1984

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

PAGES 45 TO 48 MISSING.
REPLACED WITH PHOTOCOPIES.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

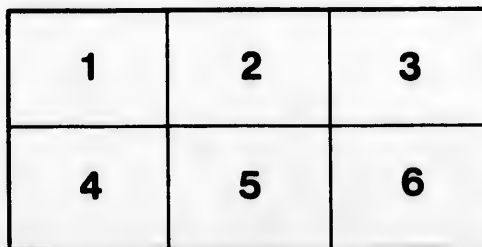
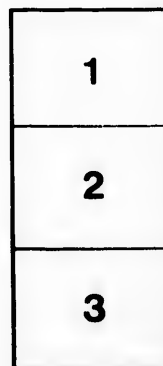
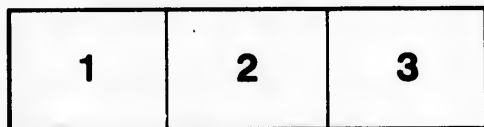
Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library,
University of Toronto Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Thomas Fisher Rare Book Library,
University of Toronto Library

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re
détails
es du
modifier
er une
ilmage

es

errata
l to

t
a pelure,
on à



32X



NOTES,
ON THE SETTLEMENT AND
INDIAN WARS,
OF THE WESTERN PARTS OF
VIRGINIA & PENNSYLVANIA,

FROM THE YEAR 1763 UNTIL THE
YEAR 1783 INCLUSIVE.

TOGETHER WITH A VIEW,

*Of the state of society and manners of the first settlers
of the Western Country.*

.....
BY THE REV. DR. JOS. DODDRIDGE,

.....
WELLSBURGH, VA.

PRINTED AT THE OFFICE OF THE GAZETTE,

FOR THE AUTHOR.

—
1824.

DISTRICT OF VIRGINIA, WEST OF THE ALLEGHENY
MOUNTAIN, TO WIT:

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twenty-fourth day of May [A. D. 1824.] in the forty-eighth year of the Independence of the United States of America, JOSEPH DODDRIDGE of the said district hath deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as proprietor, in the words following to wit:

"Notes on the settlement and Indian wars of the Western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania, from the year 1763 until the year 1788 inclusive. Together with a view of the state of society, and manners of the first settlers of the Western Country. By the Rev. Dr. Jos. Doddridge."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning by securing the copies of maps, charts and books to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned." And also to an act entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled an act for the encouragement of learning by securing the copies of maps, charts and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned, and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching historical and other prints."

In testimony whereof I John Webster Clerk of the said court, have hereto set my hand and affixed the seal of my office the date above mentioned.

J. WEBSTER Clerk, U. S. district
L. S. Court West of the Allegheny mountain.

602658

22. 2. 55

HUS

D6398no

EGHENY

wenty-
e forty-
United
of the
e title of
prietor,

s of the
ylvania,
inclu-
state of
tlers of
Dr. Jos

ss of the
encour-
of maps,
prietors
n men-
An act
for the
the co-
authors
e-times
benefits
ng and

Clerk
and and
ve men-

district
in.

US
6398 no

INDEX.

FIRST PART.

CHAPTER.	PAGES
I. The Wilderness	15
II. Antiquities	25
III. Aborigines	43
IV. Weather	59
V. Birds and Beasts	67
VI. Serpents	76
VI. Wild Fruits	83
VII. Hermit	94

PART SECOND.

VIII. Settlement of the Country	99
IX. House Furniture and Diet	107
X. Dress	113
XI. The Fort	117
XII. Caravans	120
XIII. Hunting	123
XIV. The Wedding	128
XV. House Warming	134
XVI. Working	138
XVII. Machanic Arts	140
XVIII. Medicine	147
XIX. Sports	155
XX. Witchcraft	161
XXI. Morals	167
XXII. Slavery	174
XXIII. Civilization	183

PART THIRD.

XXIV.	Indian Warfare	- - - - -	207
XXV.	War 1763	- - - - -	214
XXVI.	Dunmore's War	- - - - -	215
XXVII.	The Death of Cornstalk	- - - - -	237
XXVIII.	Wappatomica Campaign	- - - - -	241
XXIX.	Gen. M'Intosh's Campaign	- - - - -	243
XXX.	The Moravian Campaign	- - - - -	248
XXXI.	The Indian Summer	- - - - -	265
XXXII.	Crawford's Campaign	- - - - -	268
XXXIII.	Attack on Rice's fort	- - - - -	281
XXXIV.	Expected attack on my father's fort	- - - - -	287
XXXV.	Coshocton Campaign	- - - - -	291
XXXVI.	Capture of Mrs Brown	- - - - -	294
XXXVII.	Lewis Wetsel	- - - - -	298
XXXVIII.	Adam Poe	- - - - -	301
XXXIX	The Johnsons	- - - - -	307

*AN ELEGY ON HIS
FAMILY VAULT*

By the author

\$12

As
gaga
tory
parts
of th
recit
W
erwi
coun
spee
It
best
prim
the
habi
M
tion
early
here
into
total
war
H
any
here
how
all
men
mor
the
sec

TO THE READER.

AFTER considerable delay, I have fulfilled my engagement to the publick, with respect to the history of the settlement and wars of the western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania. The causes of the delay of the work were unavoidable, and a recital of them can be of no service.

Whether the "Notes" are well executed, or otherwise, must be left to the candid decision of my country, and I am well aware the decision will speedily be made.

It will be the opinion of some readers, that I have bestowed too great a portion of the book, on the primitive aspect of the country, and the history of the state of society and manners of its early inhabitants.

My reason, for having bestowed so much attention on these subjects is this, these matters of our early history, which, if faithfully preserved, will hereafter be highly interesting, are fast hastening into oblivion, and in a few more years would be totally lost. On the contrary, the events of the war are much longer remembered.

Had we a similar history of the early state of any of the European countries, to that which is here presented to the world, of our own. With how much interest would this record be read by all classes of people? For instance, had we the memorials of the people, who erected those rude monuments which are scattered over our country, the record would give a classic character to every section of the new world; but in every region of

- 207
- 214
- 225
- 237
- 241
- 243
- 248
- 265
- 268
- 281
- 287
- 291
- 294
- 298
- 301
- 307

TO THE READER.

the world except our own, the commencement of the period of their history was long posterior to that of their settlement; their early history is therefore buried in impenetrable oblivion, and its place is occupied by immense regions of fable and conjecture.

To the two first parts of this history, it is presumed, no great additions will hereafter be necessary. Future generations will be competent, to mark any changes which may take place in the physical condition, and in the scientific and moral state of our country, from the data here given, and unquestionably, the changes which are to take place in all those departments, in the progress of time, will be great indeed.

The history of our Indian wars, is in every respect, quite imperfect. The very limited range of the war, which I had in view, in this work, is not fully executed. The want of health, and in some instances, the want of proper information, have prevented the relation of several events which took place in this section of the country, in the course of our conflicts with the sons of the forest, and which, altho' of minor importance in their final results, would nevertheless form an interesting portion of the history of those conflicts.

The various attacks on Wheeling fort, and the fatal ambuscade near Grave Creek have been omitted, for want of a correct account of those occurrences.

These omissions are the less to be regretted as Noah Zane Esqr. has professed a determination to give the publick, the biography of his father Col. Ebenezer Zane. the first proprietor and defender of the important station of Wheeling. This work, will be no more than a measure of justice, to the

emor
erilou
ane,
or to
y, as
ccure
ng, as
ook p
A
wars
would
literat
and c
scatte
point
The
of this
of de
most p
they
regar
of fac
and
ence.
Th
brave
ough
Thos
ough
the
The
the
thos
A
bar
syn

TO THE READER.

commencement of
posterior to
story is there-
and its place
able and con-

ry, it is pre-
ter be neces-
ompetent, to
place in the
ic and moral
e given, and
are to take
e progress of

n every res-
ed range of
ork, is not
and in some
ation, have
ents which
try, in the
the forest,
in their fi-
interesting

rt, and the
been omit-
occurren-

gretted as
mination to
ther Col.
defender
his work,
ce, to the

memory of a man who held such an important and
perilous station, as that which fell to the lot of Col.
Lane, and who filled that station with so much ho-
nor to himself and advantage to our infant coun-
try, as he did. This biography will contain an
accurate account of all the attacks on Wheel-
ing, as well as all other events of the war which
took place in its immediate neighbourhood.

A well written history of the whole of our
wars with the Indians in the western regions,
would certainly be a valuable acquisition to our
literature. It would, however, be a work of time
and considerable labour, as its materials are
scattered over a large tract of country and, in
point of time, extend through half a century.

The whole amount of our present memorials,
of this widely extended warfare consist merely
of detached narrations, and these are for the
most part but badly written. In many instances,
they are destitute of historical precision; with
regard to the order of time, and the succession
of facts, so that they are read only as anecdotes,
and of course with but little advantage to sci-
ence.

This work is desirable, on many accounts. The
bravery, victories and sufferings of our forefathers,
ought to be correctly and indelibly recorded.
Those who have lived, and died for posterity,
ought to be rewarded with imperishable fame, in
the grateful remembrance of their descendants.
The monuments conferred on moral worth, by
the pen of the historian, are more durable than
those erected by the chissel of the sculptor.

A measure of justice is certainly due to our
barbarian enemies themselves. For whatever of
system, prudent foresight and arrangement, they

TO THE READER.

observed in their wars with us, they ought to have full credit. For the full amount of all the patriotic motives by which these unfortunate people were actuated in their bloody conflicts, they deserve our sincerest commiseration.

The wars of these people, are not to be regarded as wholly the offspring of a savage thirst for blood. They fought for their native country. They engaged in the terrible war of 1763, with a view to recover from the possession of the white people, the whole of the western settlements.

Their continuance of the war, after the conclusion of our revolutionary contest, had for its object the preservation of as much of their country, as they then had in possession.

On the part of the most intelligent of the Indian chiefs, they fought from a motive of revenge and with a valor inspired by desperation. They foresaw the loss of their country and the downfall of their people, and therefore resolved on vengeance for the past, and the future wrongs to be inflicted on them.

There is yet another reason for the work under consideration. The present generation are witnesses of both the savage and civilized state of mankind. Both extremes are under our inspection. To future generations, the former will exist only in history. The Indian nations are now a subjugated people, and every feature of their former state of society must soon pass away. They will exist only through the medium of their admixtures with the white people. Such has been the fate of many nations. Where are now the Assyrians, Chaldeans, & Romans? They no longer exist; and yet the English, French and

lians
man
our
tiona
th th
ir his
y be
ows b
In the
th, a
es no
the c
tory,
umber
gratit
er co
d; for
ave fe
cerni
ave
any
his
happ
not s
e; in
ither
best
mater
ould
ry c
ance
inue t
he w
in t
aids
ratio

TO THE READER.

lians are, in part descendants of the ancient Romans. Such will be the fate of the aborigines of our country. They will perish, or lose their national character and existence, by admixtures with their conquerors. To posterity therefore our history will be highly acceptable. Indeed it may be said of all history, that like good wine it grows better by age.

In the execution of this work, I have aimed at truth, and nothing but truth. Impartiality, imposes no restraint on my pen; for independently of the circumstance, that the contents of this history, in general, interfere with no party; I am unnumbered with but few individual obligations, of gratitude. To political party, religious and other communities, I owe no obligations of any kind; for any benefits conferred on me, so that I have felt fully at liberty, to speak the truth concerning all classes of our people, and I trust I have done so.

If any material facts, in the historical parts of this work have been omitted, the omission happened from want of information. Incorrect statements, if there be any, have taken place, in consequence of improper information. In either case, I am not blameable, as I have done my best my circumstances allowed, in collecting materials for the work.

I should my humble attempts, at writing the history of my country, meet with good acceptance among my fellow citizens. I shall continue to collect, from all quarters, the materials for the work herein recommended, as a desideratum in the literature of our country.

For aids in this work, I earnestly invite communications from all these gentlemen who, ~~gent~~

TO THE READER.

possess a knowledge of occurrences which took place during our Indian war, and not narrated in this work. I am particularly anxious to obtain the history of the settlements of the Dunkards, of Dunkard Creek, and the Dunkard bottom on Cheat river.

JOSEPH DODDRIDGE,

Wellsburgh,
June 17, 1824.

which took place
narrated in the
as to obtain the
the Dunkards, of
bottom on Ches

ODDRIDGE.

P R E F A C E.

FOR some years past, I have had it in view to write the notes on the settlement and Indian wars of the western parts of Virginia, and Pennsylvania, which are now presented to the public: At times I was deterred from commencing the work by an apprehension of my inability to execute a task of so much labour and difficulty: a labour, not of compilation as most histories are, but consisting mainly of original composition from memory of events which took place when I was quite young.

Encouraged, however, by the often repeated solicitations of those whose friendship I esteem, and whose good opinion I respect, I concluded that, as with my forefathers, I had toiled amongst the pioneers of our country in "turning the wilderness into fruitful fields," I would venture to act in the same character, as an historian of that part of the western country with which I am best acquainted, and whose early history has never yet, to any extent, been committed to record, in hopes that having saved the principal materials of this history from oblivion, some abler hand may hereafter improve upon the work, by giving it any enlargement, different arrangement, or embellishment of style, which it may be thought to require.

Many considerations present themselves to the generous, and enlightened mind of the native of the west, to induce him to regard a work of this

kind as a sacred duty to his country, and his ancestors, on the part of him who undertakes to execute it, rather than a trial of literary skill, a toilsome search for literary fame, or a means of procuring gain.

Something is certainly due to the memory of our brave forefathers, who, with but little aid from the colonial governments before the revolutionary war, and with still less assistance from the confederation, after the declaration of independence, subdued the forest by their persevering labour, and defended their infant country by their voluntary and unrequited military service, against the murderous warfare of their savage enemies.

The extensive catacombs of ancient Greece, and Palestine, the pyramids of Egypt, and even the rude sepulchral monuments of our own country, serve to shew the sacred regard of generations of remote antiquity for the remains of the illustrious dead.

This pious regard for the ashes of ancestors, is not without its useful influence on the morals, and piety of their descendants: The lettered stone, and sculptured monument contain the most impressive lessons of biography, because the mournful remains of the subjects of those lessons are so near at hand, when they are presented to us on the sepulchres where their ashes repose.

Is the memory of our forefathers unworthy of historic, or sepulchral commemoration? No people on earth, in similar circumstances, ever acted more nobly, or more bravely than they did: No people of any country, or age, ever made greater sacrifices for the benefit of posterity, than those which were made by the first settlers of the western regions. What people ever left such noble legacies to posterity, as those transmitted by our forefathers to their descendants?—A wilderness

changed into a fruitful country, and a government the best on earth. They have borne the burden and heat of the day of trial. They have removed every obstacle from our path, and left every laudable object of ambition within our reach.

Where shall we now find the remains of the valiant pioneers of our country, so deserving the grateful remembrance of their descendants? Alas! many of them, for want of public burying grounds, were buried on their own farms, which their labour had ravished from the desert. The land has passed to other hands, and the fragile wooden enclosures, which once surrounded their graves have fallen to decay, and never to be replaced? The swells which once designated the precise spot of their interment, have sunk to the common level of the earth. In many instances the earthy covering of their narrow houses will, if they have not already, be violated with the plow-share, and the grain growing over them, will fill the reaper's sickle or the grass the mower's scythe. Ungrateful descendants of a brave, and worthy people, to whom you owe your existence, your country and your liberty, is it thus you treat with utter neglect, the poor remains of your ancestors?

In how many instances has the memory of far less moral worth, than the amount possessed by many of the fathers of our western country, occupied the chissel of the sculptor, the song of the poet, and the pen of the historian; while the gloomy shade of impenetrable oblivion is rapidly settling over the whole history, as well as the remains, of the fathers of our country.

Should any one say "no matter what becomes of the names, or remains of these people," it is an-

swered, if such be your insensibility to the calls of duty, with regard to the memory of your ancestors, it is not likely that your name will, or ought to live beyond the grave. You may die rich; but wealth will be your all. Those worthy deeds which spring from the better, the generous feelings of his nature, can never be yours; but must the well-earned fame of the benefactors of our country, perish as quickly as a prodigal offspring may dissipate your ill-gotten estates? No! This would be an act of injustice to the world. They lived, toiled and suffered for others; you on the contrary live for yourself alone: Their example ought to live, because it is worthy of imitation; yours on the contrary, as an example of sordid avarice, ought to perish forever.

The history of national origins has been held sacred among all enlightened nations, and indeed has often been pursued beyond the period of the commencement of history far into the regions of fable. Among the Greeks the founders of their nation, and the inventors of useful arts were ranked among the gods, and honored with anniversary rites of a divine character.

The Romans whose origin was more recent, and better known were not slow in recording the illustrious deeds of the founders of their empire, and bestowing anniversary honors upon their memory.

The benefits of the histories of those illustrious nations were not confined to themselves alone:— They gave light to the world. Had they never existed what an immense deduction would have been made from the literary world. The fabulous era would have been drawn nearer to us by at least two thousand years.

National history is all important to national patri-

rio
of
cou
feri
use
We
wh
pea
tion
ma
Eve
the
H
to v
tic
wou
wer
is a
wha
is b
part
Gre
tand
lake
of th
chie
trion
C
and
tion
patr
It
con
just
effie
hist

riotism, as it places before us the best examples of our forefathers. We see the wisdom of their councils; their perseverance in action, their sufferings, their bravery in war, and the great, and useful results of their united wisdom and labours. We see in succession every act of the great drama which led us from infancy to maturity, from war to peace, and from poverty to wealth, and in proportion as we are interested in the results of this drama, we value the examples which it furnishes.— Even the faults which it exhibits are not without their use.

History gives a classic character to the places to which it relates, and confers upon them a romantic value, as scenes of national achievements. What would be the value of the famous city of Jerusalem, were it not for the sacred history of the place? It is a place of no local importance in any respect whatever. Palestine itself, so famous in history, is but a small tract of country, and for the most part poor, and hilly. The classic character of Greece, and Rome has given more or less importance to almost every mountain, hill, and valley, lake, and island, which they contain, on account of their having been the places of some great achievements, or of their having given birth to illustrious personages.

Classic scenes, as well as classic monuments, and persons, constitute an impressive part of national history, and they contribute much to the patriotism of the nation to which they belong.

If the Greeks should succeed in their present contest with the Turks, their liberty will be justly attributable, in a great degree to the potent efficacy of the history of their ancestors. This history may produce another Leonides, Epaminon-

PREFACE

des. Lycurgus, Sophocles, Timon, and Demosthenes, to rival the mighty deeds of their forefathers, and establish a second time the independence of their native country.

The history of our own country ought to furnish the first lessons of reading for our children, but unfortunately most of them are too large for school books. The selections in common use for schools are mostly foreign productions. They are good in themselves; but better adapted to mature age than youth, because the historical facts to which they allude have reference to times, places, and persons of which they have no knowledge, and therefore must be read by our children without an understanding of their contents. This circumstance retards the progress of the pupil.— This practice ought to be discontinued: our youth ought first to be presented with the history of their own country, and taught to believe it to be of greater importance to their future welfare; than that of any other nation or country whatever.

The notes now presented to the publick, embrace no very great extent of our country, nor do they detail the events of many years, yet the labour of collecting, and arranging them was considerable, as there never existed any printed records of the greater number of events herein related; or if such did exist, they never were within the reach of the author.

The truth is from the commencement of the revolutionary war, until its conclusion, this country and its wars were little thought of by the people of the Atlantic States; as they had their hands full of their own share of the war, without attending to ours. Far the greater number of our campaigns, scouts, buildings, and defences of forts

wer
bull
gove
man
vice
their
listo
offic
vice
whil
Thu
the
the
seve
quen
thun
our
with
pres
It
olut
und
ing
long
paig
T
and
T
only
wh
men
cur
eve
ter
cer
to

Demothe-
 air foresath-
 dependence

ght to sur-
 children, but
 o large for
 mon use for
 ons. They
 pted to ma-
 orical facts
 to times,
 e no knowl-
 our children
 ents. This
 the pupil.—
 d: our youth
 tory of their
 e of greater
 han that of

ublick, em-
 ountry, nor
 rs, yet the
 them was
 ny printed
 ents herein
 were with-

ent of the
 this coun-
 y the people
 heir hands
 out attend-
 of our cam-
 es of forts

were effected without the aid of a man, a gun, a bullet, or charge of powder from the general government. The greater number of our men were many years in succession engaged in military service, along our frontiers, a considerable part of their time from spring till winter, without an enlistment by government, or a cent of pay. Their officers were of their own election. Their services were wholly voluntary, and their supplies while in service were furnished by themselves. Thus owing to our distant situation, and the heavy pressure of the revolutionary war upon the general government, the report of the small but severe, and destructive conflicts which very frequently took place in this country, was lost in the thunder of the great battles which occurred along our Atlantic border; campaigns begun, and ended without even a news paper notice; as a printing press was then unknown in the country.

It was not until after the conclusion of the revolutionary war, that the general government undertook to finish the indian war, first by placing a cordon of spies, and rangers, and forts along the frontiers, and afterwards by the campaigns of Harmer, St. Clair, and Wayne.

These latter campaigns are matters of history, and need not be repeated here.

The want of printed documents was not the only difficulty the author had to contend with: when he travelled beyond the bounds of his own memory, he found it extremely difficult to procure information from the living, concerning the events which he wished to relate; in personal interviews with several gentlemen extensively concerned in the events of the war, they promised to furnish the documents required, but they had

not been furnished, and he soon found that he had no chance of obtaining them but that of writing them from their verbal narrations.

I do not intend this observation as a reflection on the integrity of the gentlemen to whom I allude: They are men who are not liberal scholars, and therefore not in the habit of writing on historical subjects, so that however vivid their remembrance of the transaction in question, when they undertake its narration on paper, they never can please themselves, and therefore give up the task for fear of public exposure; not knowing that the historian will give the facts narrated by incompetent scribes, his own dress and arrangement.

In delineating the manners and customs of the early inhabitants of our country, the author presents to his readers a state of society, with every advantage afforded by experience to aid him in giving its faithful portrait, for it was the state of society in which he himself was raised, and passed his early years.

In this department of history every reader wishes to be told, not only the truth, but the whole truth. Let the picture of human manners be ever so rude, barbarous, or even savage, he wishes to see it in its full dimensions, and in all its parts.

The reader it is hoped will not complain if the author has introduced him to the interior of the cabbins, the little forts and camps with their coarse furniture, which were tenanted by our forefathers. The rude accommodations presented to his inspection, in the homely visit, will form an agreeable, and even a romantic contrast to the present state of society in our country. This contrast will shew him what mighty changes

d that he had
of writing,

s a reflection
to whom I
liberal scho-
of writing on
ivid their re-
estion, when
r, they never
give up the
knowing that
rated by in-
and arrange-

stoms of the
author pre-
y, with eve-
o aid him in
the state of
ed, and pas-

reader wish-
t the whole
nners be ev-
e, he wishes
all its parts.
complain if
interior of
with their
by our fore-
represented to
form an a-
trast to the
ntry. This
ty changes

may be effected under an enlightened, and free government, in the course of a few years; while the worst states of society, in other regions of the world, have remained the same from time immemorial; owing to the influence of that despotism which regards any change of the manners or the condition of society as criminal, and therefore prevents the use of the severest penalties, because ignorance and superstition are the cause to the perpetuity of that despotism, on the part of the common people, which is essential to its existence.

In the whole of these notes the author has given in the Latin names alone to our plants, birds and beasts. Men of science may apply the Linnean names if they choose, the mere English reader can do better without them.

Thus reader, the author has brought his work to a conclusion. He has faithfully endeavoured to fill up the little chasm which existed in the history of our country. He can only answer for a good intention, and a strict regard to truth in all his narrations; for all its results to his country, and himself personally, he must willingly submit to the imperial court of public opinion, from whose awful decisions there is no appeal; without invoking that justice, which whether asked, or unasked the work will be sure to receive.

T
s, w
, si
ce is
diffic
ss, w
e li
o litt
anty
ve b
char
s pec
s va
sion
th s
rns,
py t
mili
hav
stic
ire
ar w
he

The Wilderness

CHAPTER .1.

TO a person who has witnessed all the changes, which have taken place in the western country, since its first settlement, its former appearance is like a dream, or romance. He will find it difficult to realize the features of that wilderness, which was the abode of his infant days.— The little cabin of his father no longer exists: the little field, and truck patch which gave him a scanty supply of coarse bread, and vegetables, have been swallowed up in the extended meadow, orchard or grain field: The rude fort, in which his people had resided so many painful summers, has vanished, and "Like the baseless fabrick of a vision left not a wreck behind." Large farms, with splendid mansion houses, and well filled barns, hamlets, villages and even cities, now occupy the scenes of his youthful sports, hunting and military excursions. In the place of forest trees and hawthorn bushes, he sees the awful forum of justice, or the Sacred Temple with its glittering spire pointing to the heavens; and instead of the war whoop of savages, or the howling of wolves he hears the swelling anthem, or pealing organ.

Every where surrounded by the busy hum of men, and the splendor, art, refinements and comforts of civilized life, his former state and that of his country have vanished from his memory; or if sometimes he bestows a reflection on its original aspect, the mind seems to be carried back to a period of time much more remote than it really is. The immense changes which have taken place in the physical, and moral state of the country, have been gradual, and therefore, scarcely perceived from year to year; but the view from one extreme to the other, is like the prospect of the opposite shore, over a vast expanse of water, whose hills, valleys, mountains and forests, present a confused and romantic scenery, which loses itself in the distant horizon.

One advantage at least results from having lived in a state of society, ever on the change, and always for the better, it doubles the retrospect of life. With me, at any rate, it has had that effect. Did not the definite number of my years teach me the contrary, I should think myself at least one hundred years old, instead of fifty. The case is said to be widely different with those who have passed their lives in cities, or ancient settlements, where from year to year, the same unchanging aspect of things presents itself. There life passes away as an illusion, or dream, having been presented with no striking events, or great and important changes, to mark its different periods, and give them an imaginary distance from each other, and it ends with a bitter complaint of its shortness. It must be my own fault, if I shall ever have occasion to make this complaint. I do not recollect to have ever heard it made by any of my cotemporary countrymen, whose deaths I have witnessed.

A
virg
tival
lime
sent
the
featu
The
aspe
vege
from
to ai
nun;
In
Tart
the i
of th
a bo
ous
W
regio
refle
mou
T
west
Mou
sepa
gulf
deur
mal
ties.
tain
and
no v
lime

A wilderness of great extent, presenting the virgin face of nature, unchanged by human cultivation, or art, is certainly one of the most sublime terrestrial objects which the Creator ever presented to the view of man; but those portions of the earth which bear this character, derive their features of sublimity from very different aspects. The great deserts of Africa wear an imposing aspect, even on account of their utter barrenness of vegetation, where no tree affords fruit, or shelter from the burning heat of the day, no bird is heard to sing, and no flower expands its leaves to the sun; as well as from their immense extent.

In the steppes of Russia, the oriental plain of Tartary, the traveller, did not his reason correct the illusion of his senses, at the rising and setting of the sun, would imagine himself in the midst of a boundless ocean, so vast, so level and monotonous is the prospect around him.

What must be the awful sublimity of the immense regions of polar solitude, where the distant sun reflects his dazzling rays from plains of snow, and mountains of ice, but without warming.

The valley of the Mississippi, whose eastern and western boundaries are the Allegheny and Rocky Mountains, the northern the chain of lakes which separate us from Canada, and the southern, the gulf of Florida, in addition to the imposing grandeur of its vast extent, is an immense region of animal and vegetable life, in all their endless varieties. In all this vast extent of country, no mountain rears its towering head to vary the scenery, and afford a resting place for the clouds, no volcano vomits forth its smoke, flame and lava in sublime, but destructive grandeur. Even those por-

tions of this valley which in ages past, were the beds of lakes, but have been drained by the sinking of the rivers, present a rich vegetable mould.*

This great country seems to have been designed by divine Providence for the last resort of oppressed humanity. A fruitful soil, under a variety of climates, supplies abundantly all the wants of life; while our geographical situation renders us unconquerable. From this place of refuge, we may

**There is every evidence that those tracts of our country, which consist of beds of rounded gravel and stones have formerly been lakes, which have been drained by the lowering of the beds of the rivers. These tracts of country have been covered with a vegetable mould, from the decay of vegetable matters on their surface, so as to have become good land for cultivation. Such are the Pickaway and Sandusky plains, and indeed the greater part of the Scioto country, as well as many other tracts of land along other rivers.*

The Ohio river has lowered its bed from fifty to eighty feet. Steubenville, Beavertown and Cincinnati stand on the first alluvion of the river; this alluvion is at least seventy feet above the present bed of the river. This phenomenon of the lowering of the waters is not confined to our own country.—The former bed of the Red Sea is from thirty to forty feet above the present surface of its waters. The Black Sea is sinking by the wearing down of the canal of Constantinople; and it seems every way probable that a considerable portion of the deserts of Africa, next the sea, were once covered with the waters of the Atlantic. Large tracts of our southern sea coasts are evidently alluvial. The causes of the sinking of the beds of rivers, and the recession of the sea from its shores, must be left to the investigation of geologists.

hear, as harmless thunder, the military convulsions of other quarters of the globe, without feeling their concussions. Vice and folly may conquer us: the world never can. Happy region! large and fertile enough for the abode of many millions.— Here the hungry may find bread, and conscience, the full possession of its native rights.

With the geography, and geology of this country I have no concern. I leave these subjects to the geographer, and natural historian. The aspect which it bore at the time of its discovery, and settlement, must alone be presented to the reader.

One prominent feature of a wilderness is its solitude. Those who plunged into the bosom of this forest, left behind them, not only the busy hum of men, but domesticated animal life generally. The parting rays of the setting sun did not receive the requiem of the feathered songsters of the grove, nor was the blushing aurora ushered in by the shrill clarion of the domestic fowls. The solitude of the night was interrupted only by the howl of the wolf, the melancholy moan of the ill-boding owl, or the shriek of the frightful panther. Even the faithful dog, the only steadfast companion of man among the brute creation, partook of the silence of the desert; the discipline of his master forbid him to bark, or move, but in obedience to his command, and his native sagacity soon taught him the propriety of obedience to this severe government.

The day was, if possible, more solitary than the night. The noise of the wild turkey, the croaking of the raven or "The woodpecker tapping the hollow beech tree," did not much enliven the dreary scenes.

The various tribes of singing birds are not inhabitants of the desert; they are not carnivorous, and therefore must be fed from the labours of man. At any rate they did not exist in this country at its first settlement.

Let the imagination of the reader, pursue the track of the adventurer into this solitary wilderness. Bending his course towards the setting sun, over undulating hills, under the shade of large forest trees, and wading through the rank weeds, and grass which then covered the earth. Now viewing from the top of a hill, the winding course of the creek whose stream he wishes to explore. Doubtful of its course, and of his own, he ascertains the cardinal points of north and south, by the thickness of the moss, and bark on the north side of the ancient trees. Now descending into a valley and pressing his approach to a river, by seeing large ash, bass-wood and sugar trees, beautifully festooned with wild grape vines. Watchful as Argus, his restless eye catches every thing around him. In an unknown region, and surrounded with dangers, he is the sentinel of his own safety, and relies on himself alone for protection. The toilsome march of the day being ended, at the fall of night, he seeks for safety, some narrow sequestered hollow, and by the side of a large log, builds a fire, and after eating his coarse, and scanty meal, wraps himself up in his blanket, and lays him down on his bed of leaves, with his feet to the little fire for repose, hoping for favorable dreams, ominous of future good luck, while his faithful dog and gun repose by his side.

But let not the reader suppose that the pilgrim of the wilderness, could feast his imagination with the romantic beauties of nature, without any

drawback from conflicting passions. His situation did not afford him much time for contemplation. He was an exile from the warm clothing and plentiful mansions of society. His homely woodsman's dress, soon became old, and ragged; the cravings of hunger compelled him to sustain from day to day the fatigues of the chase. Often had he to eat his venison, bear meat, or wild turkey, without bread or salt. Nor was this all, at every step, the strong passions of hope and fear, were in full exercise. Eager in the pursuit of his game, his too much excited imagination, sometimes presented him with the phantom of the object of his chase, in a bush, a log, or mossy bank, and occasioned him to waste a load of his ammunition, more precious than gold, on a creature of his own brain, and he repaid himself the expense by making a joke of his mistake.— His situation was not without its dangers. He did not know at what tread his foot might be stung by a serpent, at what moment he might meet with the formidable bear,* or, if in the e-

**It is said, that for some time after Braddock's defeat, the bears having feasted on the slain, thought that they had a right to kill and eat every human being with whom they met. An uncle of mine of the name of Teter, had like to have lost his life by one of them. It was in the summer time, when bears were poor, and not worth killing: being in the woods, he saw an old male bear winding along after him: with a view to have the sport of seeing the bear run, he hid himself behind a tree: when the bear approached him, he sprang out and hallooed at him; but cuffed instead of running off as he expected, jumped at him with mouth wide open; my uncle*

vening, he knew not on what limb of a tree, over his head, the murderous panther might be perched, in a squatting attitude, to drop down upon, and tear him to pieces in a moment.— When watching a deer lick from his blind at night, the formidable panther was often his rival in the same business, and if, by his growl, or otherwise, the man discovered the presence of his rival, the lord of the world always retired as speedily and secretly as possible, leaving him the undisturbed possession of the chance of game for the night.

The wilderness was a region of superstition.— The adventurous hunter sought for ominous presages of his future good, or bad luck, in every thing about him. Much of his success depended on the state of the weather; snow and rain, were favorable, because in the former he could track his game, and the latter prevented them from hearing the rustling of the leaves beneath his feet. The appearance of the sky, morning and evening, gave him the signs of the times, with regard to the weather. So far he was a philosopher. Perhaps he was aided in his prognostics on this subject, by some old rheumatic pain, which he called his "weather clock." Say what you please about this, doctors, the first settlers of this country were seldom mistaken in this latter indication of the weather. The croaking of a raven, the howling of a dog, and the screech of an owl, were as prophetic

stopped him by applying the muzzle of his gun to his neck, and firing it off: this killed him in an instant.— If his gun had snapped, the hunter would have been torn to pieces on the spot. After this, he says he never undertook to play with a bear.

o of a tree, o-
her might be
o drop down
a moment.—
his blind at
often his rival
his growl, or
presence of
ys retired as
aving him the
e of game for

uperstition.—
ominous pre-
ck; in every
ess depended
nd rain, were
could track
l them from
eath his feet.
and evening,
regard to the
er. Perhaps
s subject, by
led his "wea-
about this,
ry were sel-
of the weath-
owling of a
s prophetic

his gun to his
an instant.—
have been torn
never under-

future misfortunes among the first adventurers
to this country, as they were amongst the an-
cient pagans; but above all their dreams were re-
garded as ominous of good or ill success. Often
when a boy I heard them relate their dreams, and
the events which fulfilled their indications. With
some of the woodsmen there were two girls of their
acquaintance, who were regarded as the goddess-
es of their good or bad luck. If they dreamed of
the one, they were sure of good fortune; if of the
other, they were equally sure of bad. How much
love or aversion might have had to do in this case
cannot say, but such was the fact.

Let not the reader be surprised at the supersti-
tion which existed among the first adventurers into
the western wilderness. Superstition is univers-
ally associated with ignorance, in all those who
occupy perilous situations in life. The comets
used to be considered harbingers of war. The sea-
captain nails an old horse shoe to the foot of the
mast of his ship to prevent storms. The Germans
used to nail the horse shoe on the door-sill, to pre-
vent the intrusion of witches. The German sol-
dier recites a charm, at the rising of the sun, when
in the course of the day, he expects to be engaged
in battle, by the means of which he fancies that
he fortifies himself against the contact of balls
of every description.* Charms, incantations,
and amulets have constituted a part of the super-
stition of all ages, and nations. Philosophy alone
can banish their use.

The passion of fear excited by danger, the pa-

* Many years ago, I saw a manuscript of this wonder-
ful charm, but have so forgotten its contents, that I can-
not now undertake to give a translation of it.

ment of superstition, operated powerfully on the first adventurers into this country. Exiled from society, and the comforts of life, their situation was perilous in the extreme. The bite of a serpent, a broken limb, a wound of any kind, or a fit of sickness in the wilderness, without those accommodations, which wounds and sickness require, was a dreadful calamity. The bed of sickness, without medical aid, and above all, to be destitute of the kind attention of a mother, sister, wife or other female friends, those ministering angels in the wants and afflictions of man, was a situation which could not be anticipated by the tenant of the forest, with other sentiments than those of the deepest horror.

Many circumstances concurred to awaken in the mind of the early adventurer into this country, the most serious and even melancholy reflections. He saw every where around him indubitable evidences of the former existence of a large population of barbarians, which had long ago perished from the earth. Their arrow heads furnished him with gun flints; stone hatches, pipes, and fragments of earthen ware, were found in every place.—The remains of their rude fortifications, were met with in many places, and some of them of considerable extent and magnitude. Seated on the summit of some sepulchral mound, containing the ashes of tens of thousands of the dead, he said to himself, "This is the grave, and this no doubt the temple of worship of a long succession of generations, long since mouldered into dust; these surrounding valleys were once animated by their labors, hunting and wars, their songs and dances; but oblivion has drawn her impenetrable veil over their whole history; no lettered page, no sculptured monument,

informs who they were, from whence they came, the period of their existence, or by what dreadful catastrophe the iron hand of death has given them to complete an overthrow, and made the whole of this country an immense Golgotha.

Such, reader, was the aspect of this country at its first discovery, and such the poor and hazardous lot of the first adventurers into the bosoms of its forests. How widely different is the aspect of things now, and how changed for the better, the condition of its inhabitants! If such important changes have taken place in so few years, and with such slender means, what immense improvements may we not reasonably anticipate for the future!

Antiquities.

CHAPTER II.

THE western country in common with almost every other region of the earth, exhibits evidences of a numerous population, which must have existed, and perished long anterior to the period of history.

The evidences of the most remote population of our country are found only in the few, and rude remains of their works, which have escaped the ravages of time. Such of these antiquities as have come under the notice of the author shall be described with some remarks upon them.

Arrow heads, at the first settlement of the country were found every where. These were made of flint stone of various sizes, and colours, and shaped with great art, and neatness. Their fabrication required more skill, and labour than that of making our ordinary gun flints.

From the great numbers of those arrow points found all over the country, it is presumable that they must have been in general use, by a large population, and for a great length of time. The author has never been informed whether at the discovery and settlement of America by the Europeans the Indians were in the habit of using them.

Some of those arrow points were of great size, and weight, so that those who used them must have been gigantic fellows, and of great muscular strength.

For a long time after the settlement of the country, the indian arrow heads furnished the main supply of gun-flints, for our hunters, and warriors, many of whom preferred them to the imported flints. The arrow points have nearly vanished from the country. I have not seen one for many years.

Stone pipes, and hatchets, were frequently found here in early times. The pipes were rudely made, but many of them of very fanciful shapes. The existence of those pipes, shews very clearly that the practice of smoking acrid substances is of great antiquity. Before the use of tobacco, the Indians smoked the inner bark of the red willow mixed with sumack leaves. They do so still, when they cannot procure tobacco.

Some fragments of a rude kind of earthen ware were found in some places. It was made of potters-earth mixed with calined shells, and burnt to

pro
or co
So
n so
were
n th
procu
one o
The v
sixty.
nerec
of th
surfac
Th
erally
grave
uvion
and v
descr
them
really
towns
mon
enclo
a tow
they t
one of
the st
moun
as on
gin, t
cation
oient
The c
the o
been

proper hardness. This ware was no doubt used for cooking.

Some rude trinkets of copper have been found in some of the Indian graves. These, however, were but few in number, and exhibited no skill in the art of working metals. Many years ago, I procured ten copper beads, which were found in one of the smaller graves on Grave Creek flat. The whole number found at the time, was about sixty. They appeared to have been made of hammered wire, cut off at unequal lengths, and in some of them the ends were not more than half their surface in contact, and so soldered.

The ancient forts, as they are called, are generally formed in the neighbourhood of the large graves along the river, and mostly on the first alluvion of their bottoms. They are of all shapes and various dimensions. They have been so often described by different authors, that a description of them is not necessary here. Whether they were really fortifications; or ordinary inclosures of their towns, is not so certain. It is said to be a common practice among the Indians of Missouri, to enclose a piece of ground, which they intend for a town, with stockades, on each side of which they throw up a mound of earth, and that when one of their towns has been so long deserted that the stockading has rotted down, the remaining mound of earth has precisely the same appearance as one of the ancient forts. If this was their origin, and most probably it was, they were fortifications in the same degree that the walls of all ancient towns, and cities were, and not otherwise. The circular mounds at Circleville, in Ohio, are the only I have ever seen, which appear to have been exclusively intended for a fortress.

The sepulchral mounds, make by far the greatest figure among the antiquities of our country. In point of magnitude some of them are truly sublime, and imposing monuments of human labor, for the burial of the dead.

The large grave, on Grave creek flat, is the only large one in this section of the country: The diameter of its base is said to be one hundred yards, its altitude at least seventy-five feet, some give it at ninety feet. The diameter at the top is fifteen yards. The sides and top of the mound are covered with trees, of all sizes and ages, intermingled with fallen and decaying timber, like the surrounding woods.

Supposing this august pyramid to contain human bones, in equal proportion with the lesser mounds which have been opened from time to time, what myriads of human beings must repose in its vast dimensions.*

The present owner of this mound, the author has been informed, has expressed his determination to preserve it in its original state during his life. He will not suffer the axe to violate its timber, nor

*President Jefferson mentions having made a perpendicular cut through an Indian grave, on the river Rivanna, near Monticello, with a view to examine its internal structure, and contents. The base of the grave was forty feet in diameter; its height seven feet and an half. After a careful examination of the bones contained in the sepulchre, he concluded that it might contain one thousand skeletons. Supposing this estimate correct what must be the number of skeletons contained in the great pyramid of Grave creek? Those who are curious enough to make the calculation are requested to do so, and give the result.—Notes on Virginia, p. 131.

far the great-
our country. In
are truly sub-
human labor,

lat, is the only
ntry: The di-
undred yards,
feet, some
r at the top is
he mound are
ges, intermin-
ber, like the

contain hu-
with the lesser
from time to
must repose

he author has
determination
ring his life.
is timber, nor

made a per-
on the river
to examine its
se of the grave
en feet and an
bones contain-
it might con-
this estimate
ons contained
Those who are
requested to do
inia, p. 131.

the mattocks its earth. May his successors to the title of the estate forever feel the same pious regard for this august mansion of the dead; and preserve the venerable monument of antiquity from that destruction which has already annihilated or de- stroyed a large number of the lesser repositories of the dead.

Most of the writers on the antiquities of our country, represent the sepulchral mounds under consideration, as peculiar to America. Were such the fact, they would be objects of great curiosity indeed; as their belonging exclusively to this quarter of the globe, would go to show that the aborigines of America were different from all other nations of the earth, at least in their manner of disposing of their dead.

But the fact is not so. The history of these ancient sepulchres of the dead embraces Europe, Asia, and Africa, as well as North and South America.— Large groupes of those mounds are met with in many places between St. Petersburg and Moscow in Russia. When the people of that country are asked if they have any tradition concerning them they answer in the negative. They suppose that they are the graves of men slain in battle; but when, or by whom constructed, they have no knowledge. Near the mouth of the river Don there is a group of five mounds which from time immemorial have been denominated "*The five brothers.*" Similar mounds are very numerous along the shores of the Black sea and those of the sea of Azor and throughout the whole country of the Crimea: They are found throughout ancient Greece. In the neighbourhood of ancient Troy there are several of them nearly as large as any in America. The

mound described by Robbins, in the vicinity of Wadimon in Africa is certainly an ancient sepulchral mound altho' he calls it a natural one.

This is the more probable as the remains of fortifications or town-walls similar to those in our country exist in abundance in the neighborhood of Wadimon. On the hills near Cambridge in England are shewn two large barrows as the tombs of Gog and Magog. The Cairns of Scotland are structures of the same kind but made wholly of stone. Peru and Mexico contain a vast number of those mounds of all shapes and of the largest dimensions. Lastly the famous pyramids of Egypt have been ascertained to be sepulchral edifices. In all probability they are coeval with the sepulchral monuments of other quarters of the globe already mentioned. They were designed for the last and permanent exhibition of the regal grandeur of those monarchs by whom they were successively erected.

The great number and magnitude of the sepulchral monuments of antiquity serve to shew that during the time of their erection, over so large a portion of the earth, mankind generally must have been actuated by a strong desire to preserve the remains of the dead from dissolution and their names, and renew as far as possible from oblivion. The extensive catacombs of Egypt, Syracuse, and Palestine are folly illustrative of the general wish for the preservation of the body after death and posthumous fame. What must have been the labour and expense of excavating limestone or marble rocks to such vast extent and with such exquisite workmanship for the purpose of furnishing elegant and imperishable recesses for the dead.

The ancient Egyptians held the first rank among the nations of antiquity, in their care, and skill

for
mos
ded
man
time
putr
are
com
ered
histo
W
the
wer
thei
mon
N
been
tain
vail
we
of th
natio
form
of t
•
and
Fra
with
Belt
of 1
the
wer
size
Thi
yea

the vicinity of
ancient sepul-
chral one.

remains of for-
those in our
neighborhood of
edge in England
tombs of Gog
are structures
of stone. Peru
those mounds
sions. Lastly
been ascer-
ed probabili-
al monuments
ly mentioned.
permanent ex-
ose monarchs
ected.

of the sepul-
to shew that
er so large a
lly must have
eserve the re-
t their names,
olition. The
se, and Pales-
eral wish for
ath and pos-
n the labour
e or marble
ach exquisite
hing elegant
d.

rank among
e, and skill

for preserving the remains of their dead. To the most splendid and extensive catacombs, they added the practice of embalming their bodies; many of which have so far escaped the ravages of time. These embalmed bodies, preserved from putrefaction by cerates and bandages of linen, are still found, sometimes in solitary cells, and sometimes in large numbers, in newly discovered catacombs; but for want of letters, their early history has vanished forever.*

While the ancient Egyptians skilfully preserved the individual bodies of their dead, other nations were in the practice of collecting the bones of their people, and depositing them in sepulchral monuments of a national character.

Nearly all the sepulchral mounds, which have been thoroughly opened, in Asia and America, contain, about the centre of the bottom, a coffin, or vault of stone, containing but one skeleton. This, we may reasonably suppose, was the sarcophagus of the patriarch, or first monarch of the tribe, or nation to which the sepulchre belonged. Thenceforward all his people were deposited in the grave of the founder of the nation, In process of time,

*Upwards of twenty years ago, the author saw a hand and part of the arm of an Egyptian mummy, in the Franklin Library of Philadelphia. It was covered with two bandages of what is called six hundred linnen. Between the skin and the first bandage there was a layer of plaister of some kind of gum, and the same between the first and outer bandage. The thumb and fingers were separately, and very neatly bandaged. It was in size, and appearance, the left hand of a small woman. This relic of antiquity, is no doubt several thousand years old.

the daily increasing mound became the national history. Its age was the age of the nation, and its magnitude gave the census of their relative numbers, and military force, with regard to other nations about them. What a sublime spectacle to the people to whom it belonged, must one of those large sepulchrea have been! The remains of the first chief of the nation, with his people, and their successors, through many generations, reposing together in the same tomb!

It is a well known fact, that some nations of Indians, ever since the settlement of America by the Europeans, have been in the habit of collecting the bones of their dead, from every quarter, for the purpose of depositing them, with those of their people, at their chief towns. This must have been the general practice during the time of the erection of the large ancient graves of our country; for the bones found in those of them which have been opened, have been thrown promiscuously together in large collections, as if emptied out of baskets, or bags.

Besides the large graves, smaller ones are found in many places, remote from the large mounds, and all traces of the ancient forts. Most of these are made wholly of stone, and for the most part contain but a single skeleton. Were these solitary mounds erected to the memory of the individual whose remains they cover? Such appears to have been the fact. That a similar custom prevailed amongst the ancient Hebrews, we have an evidence in the burial of Absalom, the rebellious son of David, who, although unworthy of a place in the royal sepulchre, was nevertheless honored with such a rude monument of stones as we often meet with in our country. After he

was slain by Joab, the commander in chief of his father's army " They took Absalom and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and cast a *very great* heap of stones upon him."

From all these facts, it appears that the strong desire of posthumous fame induced those nations, amongst whom the art of writing was unknown, to preserve the remembrance of their chiefs, or friends, by erecting over their dead bodies a heap of earth, or a pile of stones; as well as to make the congregated dead of many generations, a national monument, and a national record.

Nearly all the sepulchral mounds which have been opened in Asia, and America have been found to contain more or less charcoal and calcined bones. From this fact, it appears that those ancient tombs were altars for sacrifice. The early histories of the Greeks and Romans, inform us that it was customary to offer sacrifices on the tombs of heroes slain in battle, with the revolting fact, that the victims offered on those sepulchral altars, were often the prisoners taken in war.

Islanders, surrounded by a great extent of ocean, and thereby precluded from emigrations, are less liable to change their languages, manners, and customs, than the inhabitants of continents.— Hence those of the Society Islands of the South Sea, and those of the Sandwich islands of the Pacific, still continue the ancient practice of depositing the bones of their dead in mounds, or as they call them *morai*; and these *morai* are their temples, on the tops of which their idols are placed for worship. The truth is, these mounds were the high places of the pagan nations, mentioned in the Old Testament, and among these we may safely reckon the famous tower of Babel.

It was on the top of one of those mounds in the island of Owhyhee, that capt. Cook, wrapped up in three hundred ells of indian cloth, and mounted on a scaffold of rotten railing, was worshipped as a god, under the name of Oranoo; but while receiving the devotions of the islanders, he was every moment afraid of tumbling down and breaking his neck.*

Having given the history of the ancient sepulchral mounds, as they exist in every quarter of the globe, two questions only remain for discussion: At what period of the world were they erected, and whether by a barbarous or civilized people?

The great antiquity of the monuments in question, may be ascertained by many facts, which cannot fail to strike the notice of an attentive observer of the relics of antiquity. In America, as far as the author knows; none of the large mounds are found on the first or lower bottoms of our rivers, but always on the second or highest alluvion; and such is their situation in Asia and Europe.—None of them are to be seen on those tracts of country which were the beds of lakes, or inland seas. In the great oriental plain of Tartary, a great part of which was formerly covered by the waters of the Black and Caspian Seas, and those of the sea of Azof, but which have been drained off by the breaking down of the Thracian Bosphorus, which formed the canal of Constantinople; but they are found in abundance along the higher grounds of the southern and western shores of those seas,

* For a particular description of the antiquities of our country, the reader is referred to the ingenious notes of CALEB ATWATER, Esq. of Circleville, lately published in the *Archæologia Americana*.

mounds in
 , wrapped up
 and mounted
 shipped as
 while recei-
 was every
 breaking his

ient sepul-
 rter of the
 discussion:
 ey erected,
 ed people?

nts in ques-
 ts, which
 tentive ob-
 America, as
 ge mounds
 our riv-
 t allusion;
 Europe.—

tracts of
 or inland
 ry, a great
 he waters
 of the sea
 off by the
 us, which
 but they
 r grounds
 hose seas,

ities of our
 us notes of
 y publish-

ed in the neighboring country of Crim Tartary. The gain of the land upon the waters of our globe has been immensely great; but this gain has been not slowly made. The very scites of our ancient mounds, give a very remote antiquity for the period of their erection. Their situations, mainly along the large rivers and on the shores of lakes, announce the primeval state of nations. As the soils of the water are more easily obtained than those of the forest, and these last more easily than the productions of the earth. The first employment of man must have been that of fishing, and his first food the productions of the waters.

These mounds and forts are not found in any great numbers along the shores of the main oceans. This circumstance goes to shew that those by whom they were made, were not in the practice of navigating the great sea. That their existence is of higher antiquity than the commencement of the period of history is evident from the fact that none of them contain a single inscription of any kind. Even the famous pyramids of Egypt do not contain a single letter or hieroglyphic, to announce the time when, or the persons by whom they were erected. If letters had been in use at the time of the building of those stupendous repositories of departed grandeur, they would doubtless have been used to announce the names and honour of those who erected them for sepulchral and imperishable monuments, of their own power, wealth and majesty.

Another evidence of the great age of these rude remains of antiquity, is this; there exists no where even a traditional account of their origin. At the earliest period of the Grecian history, they were supposed, but only supposed to be the graves of

giants. After what lapse of time does tradition degenerate into fable? At what period of time does fable itself wear out, and consign all antiquity to a total and acknowledged oblivion? All this has happened with regard to the antiquities under consideration.

From all these considerations, it appears that any enquiry concerning the history of the antiquities of our country, would be a fruitless research. "Close shut those graves, nor tell a single tale," concerning the numerous populations whose relics they enclose.

The antiquities of our country do not present to the mind of the author, the slightest evidences that this quarter of the world was ever inhabited by a civilized people, before it was discovered by the Europeans. They present no traces of the art of building, sculpture or painting; not a stone marked with a hammer is any where to be found.

It is supposed by some, that the aborigines of this country were in the habit of using iron tools and implements of war; that such was the fact, appears to me very doubtful. There can exist no specimens of iron, coeval with the antiquities of this country, as iron, in almost any situation is liable to rust, and pass to its primitive state of ore. At the discovery of America, the Indians knew nothing of the use of iron. Any people who have ever been in the habit of using iron, will be sure to leave some indelible traces of its use, behind them; but the aborigines of this country have left none.

Barbarians in many instances, have possessed and do still possess, the art of writing; but it is not to be presumed that a civilized people, ever were destitute of that art. The original inhabi-

tants of this country possessed it not; or they would certainly have left some traces of it behind them.

If they possessed some trinkets of copper, silver, gold, or even tools, and military weapons of iron, they nevertheless, furnish no evidences of civilization, as all history goes to shew that the ornamental, or military use of these metals, is consistent with the grossest barbarism. The Calmuc Tartars have their gold, and silver-smiths; and yet what people on earth are more barbarous than the Calmucs. The same may be said of the Circasians: they have an abundance of gold and silver ornaments; yet they are savages.

Copper may have found its way to this country from Peru, a country in which that metal is abundant: a few gold, and silver coins, if such have been found in our country, may have come from Asia, or even Europe; but they certainly were never manufactured here.

If at the period of time herein alluded to, there was any thing like civilization in the world, it was exclusively confined to Egypt, and the islands in the neighbourhood of that country. The pyramids of Egypt, and the Queens palace in the island of Cyprus, are built of hewn stone; but piling up huge stones, in useless edifices, by the hands of slaves, is no great evidence of civilization. In fact the edifices themselves, altho' they manifest a degree of mechanical skill, and the use of iron tools are evidences of the grossest barbarism on the part of those by whose orders they were built. It was exhausting the lives and resources of a nation in useless monuments not of rational grandeur; but solely for that of the individual monarch.

It is not worth while to amuse ourselves with the fanciful creations, of a vivid imagination unsupported by facts. The evidences of science, and civilization are not furnished by the antiquities of our country, and in vain beyond the period of history, do we look for them in any other region of the earth. By what events could the monuments of arts, sciences, and civilization have been utterly destroyed? Storms, earthquakes, volcanoes and war, destructive as they are, are not sufficiently so to efface them. The shores of our rivers, and lakes have been inhabited by a race of barbarians, who have subsisted by hunting, and fishing. They have left us their forts, or townwalls, and their graves and but little else.— If they had left behind them any monuments of arts and sciences, they in like manner would have descended to us; but nothing of the kind has come to our hands. They were not therefore possessed of those arts, and sciences, which are essential to a civilized state of society. It is often asked, whether those people, who have left behind them the antiquities of our country, were the ancestors of the present indians? Unquestionably they were, and reader, their cotemporaries of Europe, and Asia, were your ancestors and they were mine. Humiliating as this statement may seem, it must be true; otherwise there must have been two creations of the human race, and this we have no reason to suppose.

Perhaps the moral philosopher might say with truth; that the intellectual faculties of man, on a general scale, like those of the individual, have been doomed to pass thro' a tedious infancy, non-age and youth, before they shall reach the zenith

of manhood. However rude, and indicative of barbarism, the antiquities which those remote generations have left behind them, their relation to us as ancestors, is no way dishonourable to us. It is only saying that theirs was the infant state of the intellectual faculties of man. What were the intellectual faculties of Sir Isaac Newton in his infancy, and nonage, in comparison to the state of their full developement, when he not only grasped the dimensions of our globe; but in the science of astronomy, whirled in triumph through the signs of heaven? Yet it is no way dishonourable to this prince of philosophers, that he was once an infant, and a boy.

It may be asked, by what events has all remembrance of those remote generations, been so far effaced, that even the fabulous era of the world has left them, in total and acknowledged oblivion? Here we are truly in the dark. One third of the period of time assigned for the duration of the world passed away before the dread catastrophe of the flood, "When all the foundations of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened, and rain was upon the earth forty days, and forty nights."

To this it may be objected, even by the believer, that in all probability this flood did not extend to every region of the globe; but might have been confined to that part of it, which was known to the writer of the sacred history. This point cannot be easily settled: but admitting that such was the fact; and admitting for the moment, all the objections of that too fashionable philosophy, which rejects the authenticity of divine revelation altogether, what would be the result? Would the limitation of the extent of the history of this des-

truction, on the one hand, or the total denial of its authenticity on the other hand, have any bearing on the physical evidences of the mighty revolutions which have taken place on our globe? The natural history of those revolutions is exhibited, and its awful import cannot be mistaken. The philosopher sees all over the surface of the earth, and even within its bowels, the spoils of the ocean. All fossil coal, he says, was vegetable matter. If so, by what tremendous convulsions, have such immense quantities of vegetable matters been buried, over so great a portion of the globe, and at such depths below its surface? All limestone, marble and selenite, he says, has been formed from the shells of the numerous tribes of shell fish, because like those shells, they are carbonates of lime; and yet there is no description of stone more abundant than the carbonates of lime. If this be correct, what must be the age of the world, and what destructive revolutions, must have rent, and changed the position of its component parts every quarter!

Yet it seems every way probable, that those destructive convulsions, which have been occasioned by floods, earthquakes, and subterranean fires, never took place over the whole extent of the globe at any time; but have affected different regions in succession so that however great the destruction of animated nature at any one of those tremendous revolutions, the greater amount of it still remained in other regions.

After having passed in review the antiquities of our country, particularly the melancholy monuments of the ancient dead, what have we gained? Simply this, that the generations of remote antiquity were every where the same, at least in

their reverence for the dead, whose monuments constitute almost the only history which they have left behind them, and that for want of letters, and other testimonials of arts, and sciences, we are warranted in saying that their state of society must have been that which we denominate the barbarous; yet their history, rude as it is, is entitled to respect. They were no doubt the antideluvian race: they were the primeval fathers of mankind. The immediate progenitors of our race, to whom the munificent creator gave dominion over the fish of the sea, the fowl of the air, and every living thing that moveth upon the earth." From them we have inherited our existence and our charter to this possession of the world. Even the barbarous state of society is entitled to respect; for barbarism has its virtues.

Much as the physical happiness of man has been augmented by civilization, how far has his moral state received improvement from the augmentation of his science and civilization? Have they made his heart the better? Have they taught him the noble philanthropy of the good Samaritan? Or has he only exchanged the ferocity of the savage, for the cunning of the sharper? Are the vices of our nature diminished in force, or are they only varnished like a whited sepulchre and placed under concealment, so as to obtain their objects with greater effect, and on a broader scale? Have the political institutions of the world become sources of freedom, peace and good will to the people? Let the boasted region of our forefathers, enlightened Europe, answer the enquiry. There legal contributions, insupportable in their amount, induce all the miseries of pauperism; royal ambition

present its millions of subjects to the deadly machinery of modern warfare; but are the valiant dead honored with a monument of their existence and bravery? No! that insatiable avarice which knows nothing sacred, makes a traffic of their bones, the groaning engine converts them to powder to furnish manure for an unfriendly soil. If this is civilization, pray what is barbarism?

A veneration for antiquity seems to be natural to man; hence we consider as barbarians, those who demolish the relicts of antiquity. We justly blame the Turks for burning the fine marble columns of ancient Greece into lime; but do we display a juster taste, with regard to the only relicts which our country is honoured? When those relicts shall have disappeared, and nothing but their history shall remain, will not future generations pronounce us barbarians for having demolished them? Those venerable sepulchral mounds ought to be religiously preserved, and even planted with evergreens. They would figure well in our grave yards, public squares, and public walks; but what is likely to be their fate? If in fields, for the sake of a few additional ears of corn, or sheaves of wheat, they are plowed down. If within the limits of a town, demolished to afford a scite for a house, or garden, or to fill up some sunken spot, while the walls which inclosed the town, or fort of the ancients, are made into brick. Such is man! Such are the enlightened Americans!

Aborigines.

CHAPTER III.

WHETHER the Indians of North, and South America, and the Tartars of the north eastern coasts of the pacific ocean, have had a common origin, is an enquiry which has long exercised the ingenuity of the statesmen, and historians of our country, some of whom have derived our aboriginal population from Asia, while others of them confer the honor of having given population to Asiatic Tartary, to America.

Resemblance of languages, manners and customs, mode of life, religious ceremonies, and colour, are regarded as evidences of a community of origin.

Of these tests the first, namely, that of a similarity of languages is considered the most important and conclusive, and has therefore received the greatest amount of attention from the learned.

Doct. Barton, a former professor of medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, has given a vocabulary of about fifty corresponding words, of about eighty different languages of the North, and South American Indians, and about thirty of those of the Asiatic Tartars, for the purpose of showing the identity of their origin, by the resemblance of their languages.

To the mind of the author of this work, this laborious research has resulted in nothing very conclusive; as from the specimens given in those

vocabularies, the resemblance between those numerous languages, appears as small as can well be imagined. This want of success in the learned author, is not to be wondered at: as nothing is more permanent than a written language; so nothing can be more fleeting and changeable than an unwritten one.

The languages in question, are all of the latter class, that is to say, they are all unwritten languages and of course, constantly on the change, so that if they had all originally sprung even from the same language, in the lapse of some thousands of years, they would no doubt have been as wide of the original, and as different from each other as the various languages of these wandering tribes are at present.

What is the Hebrew language at present? A mere written language, and nothing else. Its pronunciation has gone with the breath of those who spoke it. Had it not been a written language what traces of it would now remain? Most likely all traces of it, by this time would have been wholly obliterated. Many words of it might have remained among the Arabs, Copts, and Syrians, while the original would have been buried in utter oblivion.

The present languages of Europe, exhibit clearly what immense changes take place in languages in the lapse of a few centuries. The English, French, Italian, Spanish and Portuguese languages, have all sprung from the downfall of the Roman Empire, and all these languages are composed mainly of the languages of the Roman empire, and the German, that of their conquerors; and yet how different are their languages from each other. A man of science can readily trace out their resemblance to each other. Not so with

the illi
guages,
they ha
ges nev
original
been lo

For p
let it be
made up
which h
from a p
shreds f
English
scarcely
resembl

ferent a
although
observat
Latin la
Cicero,
On this
all the l
unwritte
and now
writing,

of them

letters.
further o
the origi
the mere
rememb

The p
great va
with oth
the C

een those au-
l as can well
in the learned
as nothing is
guage; so no-
angeable than

all of the latter
nwritten lan-
n the change,
ung even from
some thousands
een as wide of
ch other as the
ng tribes are at

resent? A mere

Its pronun-
ose who spoke
ge what traces
ly all traces of
ly obliterated.
ed among the
original would

exhibit clear-
ce in langua-
es. The Eng-
ortuguese lan-
ownfall of the
ages are com-
e Roman em-
r conquerors;
nguages from
readily trace
Not so with

the illiterate, to whom they are all distinct lan-
guages, as much so as they would have been if
they had no common origins. Had these langua-
ges never been written, the community of their
originals would, in all human probability, have
been lost sight of long before this time.

For proof that such would have been the case,
let it be understood that the English language is
made up of Latin and German. Take all the words
which have been derived from those two languages
from a page of English, and you will have but a few
shreds from other languages behind; yet when an
Englishman hears the German spoken, his ear
scarcely recognizes a single word which bears any
resemblance to his own language; so widely dif-
ferent are the pronunciations of these languages;
although so nearly allied to each other. The same
observation would hold good with regard to the
Latin language, did we use the pronunciation of
Cicero, and Virgil, in reading and speaking it.—
On this subject we may go farther, and suppose
all the languages above enumerated, to have been
unwritten from their first formation, 'till this date,
and now for the first time to be committed to
writing, out of a dozen scribes, scarcely any two
of them would spell the same words with the same
letters. This difference of orthography would still
further obliterate the traces of the community of
the originals of those kindred languages, so far as
the mere sound is concerned in perpetuating the
remembrance of their common origins.

The present German language is cleft into a
great variety of dialects, so widely different from
each other, that the peasantry of different districts
of the German empire, do not well understand

each other. Yet a scholar in that language readily discovers that all those dialects have had a common origin and by strict attention to the varied pronunciation of the diphthongs and triphthongs which in that language are very numerous, he can understand them all. Not so, were the language unwritten.

The present Saxon language, is common German. How widely different must it have been among our forefathers, several centuries ago, from what it is now!

It seems every way probable that the Gaelic of the highlands of Scotland, the Welsh of England, and the Irish were originally the same language; but for a long time past, they have been three distinct languages.

The reader by this time I trust must see, that among wandering barbarians, constantly forming new tribes, and seeking new habitations, languages so far as the mere sound of words is concerned, furnish, after the lapse of several thousand years, but a poor test of a community of origin.

With reference to the test of a common origin, furnished by similarity of languages, Mr. Jefferson has ventured the probability of there being twenty radical languages among the American Indians, for one amongst the Asiatic Tartars, and hence he gives America the honor of having given population to Tartary. His words are these:

"But imperfect as is our knowledge of the languages spoken in America, it suffices to discover the following remarkable fact; arranging them under the radical ones to which they may be palpably traced, and doing the same by those of the red men of Asia, thir will be found probably 20 in

America
so called
they have

A giga
accurate
ges of A
warranted
curacy o
said that
of his nat
fer upon
and nation

There
permanen
ment of i
tive case
this test,
placed w
that any p
mode of c
of the in
gular suc
the sente
ject of th
language
same ord
be differe
will take
the langu
sonable t
especiall
language
their dial
and thing

America for one in Asia of those radical languages, so called because if they were ever the same, they have lost all resemblance to each other."

NOTES ON VIRGINIA, p. 137.

A gigantic conclusion! A conclusion, which an accurate knowledge of one hundred of the languages of America and Asia, would scarcely have warranted: With all deference to the usual accuracy of this illustrious philosopher, it may be said that a zeal for the honor of the aborigines of his native country, must have led him to confer upon them the priority of claim, to individual, and national existence.

There is one feature of language, much more permanent than its sound, and that is the arrangement of its sentences, with regard to the nominative case, with its verb, and objective case. On this test, it seems to me some reliance may be placed with safety, as it does not appear likely that any people ever made any change in their mode of expression: because it is the arrangement of the members of a sentence which fixes the regular succession of ideas. If the agent is first in the sentence, then the action and lastly the subject of the action, the ideas of those who speak a language so arranged, follow each other in the same order; should the members of the sentence be differently disposed, a corresponding difference will take place in the thoughts of those who speak the language in question. From all this it is reasonable to infer that the arrangement of sentences, especially among barbarians who have no written languages, is the most unvarying feature of all their dialects. In this respect at least "Words and things."

In the Hebrew the verb stands almost uniformly at the beginning of the sentence, next the nominative, and then the objective case. It would be of some importance to know whether this arrangement is that of Asiatic languages generally, and whether our Indian languages have the same arrangement of sentences.

In the German, which is probably one of the oldest languages of the world, the nominative case is at the beginning of the sentence, then the objective case, and last of all the verb.

In the English the nominative is the beginning of the sentence, next the verb, and lastly the objective case, so that the cases in our language are determined by the position of the nouns, and not by their terminations.

In the Latin and Greek languages, there seems to have been no definite arrangement of the members of a sentence, nor was it requisite there should, as their concord, and government were determined by the terminations of their verbs, and substantives.

The test of a sameness in the arrangement of the members of sentences, has, as far as I know, never been attended to, in any attempt to discover a resemblance between the Asiatic, and American languages. A likeness in the sounds of words alone has been regarded as furnishing the evidence of their affinity.

But who shall determine the point in question? Where shall we find a philologist, sufficiently versed in the languages of Asiatic Tartary, and those of the Indians of America, to determine the question of their resemblance to each other? As these languages contain no science, and are therefore not worth learning, it is not likely that such a person

will
have
W
Tart
acqu
the i
that
or pr
sed c
death
koko
the
prie
T
ness
unde
lity
tie
O
selv
are
hum
C
the
or a
mak
den
clea
the
tran
inc
riou
stit
ext
a m
bod

will be found before the Indian languages shall have vanished from the earth.

With the religious rites and ceremonies of the Tartars, and American Indians, we are too little acquainted to justify any conclusion, concerning the identity of their origin from them. The most that we know on this subject, is that their pawaws or priests are professed sorcerers, who are supposed capable of inflicting misfortunes, disease, and death, by charms, and incantations. The angikoks of Greenland, and Esquimaux, were men of the same profession. Most likely the Tartar priesthood is of the same cast.

The next thing to be considered is the sameness of colour, as having relation to the question under discussion. Here it is hoped, a little facility in stating the physical causes of all the varieties of human colors, will be excused.

On this subject two questions present themselves. First, what is colour, and secondly, what are the natural causes of the various colors of the human skin?

Colour is a certain arrangement of particles on the surface of bodies, so constituted as to reflect, or absorb the rays of light in such a manner as to make a specific impression on the organs of vision denominated colour. That arrangement of particles on the surface of bodies which absorbs all the rays of light, is denominated black; on the contrary, that which reflects them at their angle of incidence, produces the white colour. The various angles of reflection of the rays of light constitute the ground work of all colours between the extremes of black and white. Colour is therefore a mere modification of particles on the surface of bodies.

There are four cardinal varieties of human colour. First, the clear white of the hyperborean, such as that of the Swedes, Danes, and Poles, and others in the same parallels of latitudes. Secondly, the swarthy colour of the inhabitants of the south of Europe, and the northern parts of Africa, and Asia. Thirdly, the jet black of the negroes, and Abyssinians of Africa, but with this difference, that the latter have the features of Europeans, and long straight hair: and lastly, the red, or copper colour of the Asiatic tartars, and American Indians. Varying with the parallels of latitude from that of Sweden, to the torrid zone, the human skin exhibits every possible shade of difference between the white, and the deepest black.

Concerning the physical cause of the various colors of mankind, a great variety of opinions have been entertained, I shall however take no notice of any of them, but give that theory on this subject, which appears to be founded in truth, and which now generally prevails. It is that which attributes all the varieties of human colour to the influence of climate, and different modes of living.

Every phenomena of the subject in question, evidently coincides with this opinion.

The sciences of anatomy, and phisiology, have clearly decided that the rete mucosum of the skin, is the basis of its colour. This, however, requires some explanation. The skin consists of three membranes. The outer one is the epidermis, or scarf skin, the second is the rete mucosum, or as the expression imports, a mucous membrane, or net work, which lies immediately under the scarf skin, and lastly the true skin. This latter, or true

skin
or se
this
muc
T
to co
and
zone
by th
tants
their
to th
ter re
colo
may
whit
air,
the
Phis
W
man
from
thro
ence
Ever
sprin
wou
the
T
in p
the
thos
hab
dee
whi
cur

skin is perfectly white in all people, the epidermis, or scarf-skin is universally transparent. Through this transparent scarf-skin, the colour of the rete mucosum, underneath is discovered.

That the state of the rete mucosum, with regard to colour, is varied by the influence of climate, and mode of life, there can be no doubt. The zones of the earth are scarcely better marked out by their parallels of latitude, than are the inhabitants of their respective latitudes, designated by their shades of colour, from the white of the north, to the black of the tropical regions. Those latter regions alone, exhibit considerable variety of colour. Their inhabitants are not all black. It may be said however, that none of them are white. There must be something peculiar in the air, and certain portions of Africa, which give the sooty colour of the negro, and Abyssinian. Physiology will in time discover this phenomenon.

Whatever may have been the original colour of mankind, a change once induced by removals from one region to others, would be augmented through successive generations, until the influence of climate would have exerted its full effect. Even the influence of mothers to have their offspring of that colour esteemed most beautiful, would have considerable effect, in hastening on the change from the original colour.

The shining black, among the Africans is equal in point of beauty, to the lily and the rose among the whites. The sight of a white person among those of the Africans; who have not been in the habit of seeing Europeans, never fails to excite the deepest horror. At first sight they ascribe the whiteness of the skin, to some leathsome and incurable disease.

Evidences of the influence of climate on the human colour, present themselves constantly to our observation. The descendants of the Africans in our country, far are from having the sooty black colour of their forefathers, the natives of Africa. The latter are distinguished from the former at first sight.

In America there are many full blooded negroes scarcely a shade nearer the black, than many of our mulattoes. These are denominated *white negroes*. Africa exhibits none of this description. These people exhibit one presumptive evidence, that the original colour of mankind was white. The skin of a full blooded negro infant, for some time after birth, is nearly white. It is not until the skin of the child has been exposed to the air for some time, that the rete mucosum becomes of such a texture as to exhibit the black colour.

Many of our young men of a fair complexion, after performing several voyages down the river, and among the west India Islands, return swarthy men, and remain so for life.

Every mother is aware of the influence of the sun in tanning their children, especially during the prevalence of the equinoctial wind in the spring of the year, and therefore take every pains, to prevent their blasting influence on the lilly, and the rose of their little progeny, during that season.

It may be asked, why the Indian colour in America among the white people? Why this difference of colour in the same region? All circumstances alike, the red colour of the Indian, is the colour which is natural to our country. Many of those of the white people who have been brought up among the Indians from their infancy, differ

From
be
of
peo
dian
cau
still
is at
both
we
peo
full
of c
be
dian
shad
a sh
basi
go t
bran
man
diffe
B
sligh
disc
mig
tant
A
a fa
righ
poss
a s
risk
"Te
fore

from them but little in point of colour, and are to be distinguished from them, only by the difference of their features. There are many of our white people of a darker hue than many of the Indians. We do not so readily perceive this, because a white man, let his colour be ever so dark, is still a white man, while an Indian with a whiter skin is still an Indian. We lose sight of the colour of both in the national character of each, of which we never lose sight. Were any number of white people to adopt the Indian mode of living in its full extent, in a few generations, the difference of colour between them and the Indian would not be great. How much whiter is a French Canadian boatman than an Indian? Scarcely a single shade. Thus physiology has ascertained beyond a shadow of doubt, that the rete mucosum is the basis of the human colour, and innumerable facts go to show that the various states of this membrane, which exhibit all the varieties of the human colour, are occasioned by the influence of different climates, and modes of living.

But from the varieties of this membrane so slight in themselves, that physiology can scarcely discover them, except in their effects, what mighty consequences have arisen! What important conclusions have been drawn!

An African is black, has a woolly head, and a flat nose; he is therefore not entitled to the rights of human nature! But he is a docile being possessed of but little pride of independence, and a subject of the softer passions, who rather than risk his life in the defence of his liberty will "Take the pittance and the lash." He is therefore a proper subject for slavery.

The Indian has a copper coloured skin, and therefore the rights of human nature do not belong to him! But he will not work, and his high sense of independence, and strong desire of revenge would place in danger the property, and life of the oppressor, who should attempt to force him to labor. He is therefore to be exterminated; or at least despoiled of his country, and driven to some remote region where he must perish!

Such has been, and such still is to a certain extent, the logic of nations possessed of all the science of the world!—Of christian nations—How horrid the features of that slavery to which this logic has given birth! The benevolent heart bleeds at the thought of the cruelties which have always accompanied it; amongst the Mahomedans as soon as the christian slave embraces the religion of his master, he is free; but among the followers of the Messiah, the slave may indeed embrace the religion of his master; but he still remains a slave; although a christian brother.

It is a curious circumstance, that while our missionaries are generously traversing the most inhospitable regions, and endeavouring with incessant toil, to give the science of Europe, and America, together with the christian revelation, to the benighted pagans, most of the legislatures of our slave holding state have made it an highly penal offence, to teach a slave a single letter.—While at great expence and waste of valuable lives, we are endeavouring to teach the natives of Africa, the use of letters, no one durst attempt to do the same thing for the wretched descendants of that ill-fated people, bound in the fetters of slavery in America. Thus our slavery chains the soul as well as the body. Would a Musselman bind?

his slave from learning to read the Alcoran? Surely he would not.

We are often told by slaveholders, that they would willingly give freedom to their slaves, if they could do it with safety: If they could get rid of them when free; but are they more dangerous when free, than when in slavery! But admitting the fact, that owing to their ignorance, stupidity, and bad habits, they are unfit for freedom; we ourselves have made them so. We debase them to the condition of brutes, and then use that debasement as an argument for perpetuating their slavery.

I will conclude this digression, with the eloquent language of President Jefferson on the subject. "Human liberty is the gift of God; and cannot be violated but in his wrath. Indeed I tremble for my country, when I reflect that God is just and that his justice cannot sleep forever: that considering numbers, nature, and natural means only, a revolution of the wheel of fortune, an exchange of situation is among the possible events: it may become probable by supernatural interference. The Almighty has no attribute which can take side with us in such a contest."

But to return. Why this great solicitude of the learned, to discover the genealogy of the American Indians.* This solicitude is like many other

*Many suppose that some of the Indians are of Jewish origin. This may indeed be the case, for at an early period of the Jewish history, Salmaneser, the king of Assyria, took Samaria after a siege of three years continuance, "And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel into Assyria, and put them in Halak, and in Habor, by the river Gozan, and in the city of the

fashionable pursuits of the present day. It is like a voyage to the northern polar regions, or a journey into Africa; in the former of which, nothing is seen but immense islands of ice, and in the latter little else than regions of arid deserts; but the voyager and traveller return home rich in discoveries--of red snow--the probable cause of the aurora borealis--or of an hidden catacomb, full of mummies, and the huge head of the lesser Memnon. Besides actual discoveries, both are rich--in conjectures of little or no importance to the world.

We might say the Englishman, the Frenchman, and German, what is your origin? He knows no more of his own genealogy, than he does of that of the American Indians. The blood of fifty nations, for aught he can tell to the contrary, runs in his veins. He may be related to the Assyrians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, Copts and many other smaller nations, whose very names have long since been buried in oblivion.

Medes." From these places it is highly probable many of the Jews, found their way into Eastern Tartary, and from thence to America, but with the loss of their national character, language and religion. Ten of the twelve tribes were carried off by Shalmaneser. After this event, history no longer recognizes those tribes as Jews; thenceforward the kingdom of Israel, consisted only of the tribes of Juda, Benjamin, and part of the tribe of Levi. So large a number of prolific people, must have soon associated themselves, by travelling, commerce, and intermarriages, with all the surrounding nations, and of course their descendants would be as likely to find their way to America, as any other people.

11 Kings, Chap. 18.

Notes on Virginia, p. 222.

Th
orig
your
noth
gran
fath
If
twec
dian
no m
simi
the
on m
the
will
quet
gua
sava
and
thei
to a
is a
I
the
Pac
the
the
ric
esp
hor
Th
sio
am
the

Thus while you are anxiously inquiring for the origin of the poor savages of America, you forget your own. Perhaps at this moment, you know nothing of your immediate ancestry, beyond your grand father, or at the farthest your great grand father.

If we should infer a community of origin, between the Tartars of Asia, and the American Indians, from a resemblance of color, it would be no more than saying that the same causes, will in similar circumstances, produce the same effects: the sun and air will produce the same effects on man in Tartary, that they do in America in the same latitudes. It is now too late, or soon will be so, to find any thing like a solution of this question from any resemblance between the languages of these people. The religious worship of savages, is every where pretty much the same, and therefore throws no light on the subject. On their traditions no reliance can be placed, because to a people who have no written science, the past is a region of fabulous uncertainty.

It is enough for the solution of this question, that the navigation of the northern Atlantic, & northern Pacific, has at all times been practicable, even to the imperfect navigation of the nations inhabiting their shores, and that they have at all times carried on a constant intercourse with each other, especially across the northern pacific.

But to which continent shall we ascribe the honour of having given population to the other. — This is the most important point in this discussion, but can it ever be settled? For my part I am perfectly willing to concede to the old world the honour of having given population to the new.

E 2.

It is like
or a jour-
nothing
ad in the
serts; but
ch in dis-
use of the
ub, full of
Memnon,
—in con-
he world.
French-
gin? He
, than he
The blood
the con-
related to
Greeks,
r nations,
buried

able ma-
Tartary,
s of their
Ton of
r. After
tribes as
sisted on-
the tribe
le, must
ommerce,
nations,
likely to

It is much the largest continent, and by far, the first in arts and sciences. Besides placing some reliance on the oldest, and not the least authentic history in the world, I can see no reason why the garden of Eden, near the head of the Persian gulf, was not a point from which the whole world might as conveniently be peopled, and in as short a time, as from any other spot which a geographer can point out.

On the whole, the race of mankind constitutes an exclusive genus of animated beings; man is therefore an unit, and as such must have had one common origin "No matter what colour, an Indian or an African sun may have burnt upon him." He justly claims a kindred relation to the whole of his race. What though the severe cold of the arctic circles has dwindled their inhabitants down to a dwarfish stature. What though in more fortunate climates we meet with Anekim, or Patigonians, in all the essentials of his physical, and moral character, man is the same in every region of the globe.

May this paternal relation be every where recognized! May a just, and enlightened policy, and above all may the holy religion of the good Samaritan, induce the strong to respect the claims of the weak upon his justice and humanity, and "To do unto others, as he would they should do unto him:"

GREAT
em of w
ern coun
ual, that
describe

At the
mers we
For man
warm ni
ngs wer
nomfort
owing to
which ev
tion to t
ther sha
weeds, v
by the r
down,
and con
med by

This
fle, and
ter. T
leader
was fu
by a le
stituted
times.

Weather

CHAPTER IV.

GREAT changes have taken place in our system of weather, since the settlement of the western country, yet those changes have been so gradual, that it is no very easy task to recollect, or describe them.

At the first settlement of the country the summers were much cooler than they are at present. For many years we scarcely ever had a single warm night during the whole summer. The evenings were cool, and the mornings frequently uncomforably cold. The coldness of the nights was owing to the deep shade of the lofty forest trees, which every where covered the ground. In addition to this, the surface of the earth was still further shaded by large crops of wild grass, and weeds, which prevented it from becoming heated by the rays of the sun during the day. At sun down, the air began to become damp, and cool, and continued to increase in coldness, untill warmed by the sunshine of the succeeding day.

This wild herbage afforded pasture for our catfle, and horses, from spring 'till the onset of winter. To enable the owner to find his beasts, the leader of each flock of catfle, horses, and sheep was furnished with a bell suspended to the neck, by a leathren, or iron collar. Bells, therefore constituted a considerable article of traffic in early times.

One distressing circumstance resulted from the wild herbage of our wilderness. It produced innumerable swarms of gnats, moschettoes, and horse flies. Those distressing insects gave such annoyance to man, and beast that they may justly be ranked among the early plagues of the country. During that part of the season in which they were prevalent, they made the cattle poor, and lessened the amount of their milk. In plowing, they were very distressing to the horses. It was customary to build large fires of old logs, about the forts, the smoke of which kept the flies from the cattle, which soon learned to change their position, with every change of wind, so as to keep themselves constantly in the smoke.

Our summers in early times, were mostly very dry. The beds of our large creeks, excepting in the deep holes, presented nothing but naked rocks. The mills were not expected to do any grinding after the latter end of May, excepting for a short time after a thunder gust; our most prudent housekeepers, therefore took care to have their summer stock of flour ground in the months of March and April. If this stock was expended too soon, there were no resources but those of the hominy block, or hand mill. It was a frequent saying among our farmers, that three good rains were sufficient to make a crop of corn, if they happened at the proper times. The want of rain was compensated in some degree, by heavy dews, which were then more common than of late, owing to the shaded situation of the earth, which prevented it from becoming either warm or dry, by the rays of the sun, during even the warmest weather.

Frost, and snow, set in much earlier in former times, than of late. I have known the whole crop

of corn
night of
corn in
bitten,
equal se
past.

the mid
as a w
with se
an ear

For
try, wa
to the
unusu
fect it
people
ous as
deep s
once u

I we
throug
single
corn c
deep f
great
ed in
had to
to get
tree, t
extre
deed
poorl
were
ting v
going
ment
them

ed from the
roduced in-
es, and horse
such annoy-
ay justly be
he country.
ch they were
and lessened
g, they were
s customary
he forts, the
cattle, which
with every
selves con-

mostly very
xcepting in
aked rocks.
ny grinding
for a short
dent house-
eir summer
March and
season, there
many block,
ing among
e sufficient
at the pro-
pensated in
were then
he shaded
o it from
ays of the

in former
whole crop

of corn in Greenbrier destroyed by frost, on the night of the twenty-second of September. The corn in this district of country was mostly frost-bitten, at the same time. Such early frosts of equal severity, have not happened for some time past. Hunting snows usually commenced about the middle of October. November was regarded as a winter month, as the winter frequently set in with severity during that month, and sometimes at an early period of it.

For a long time after the settlement of the country, we had an abundance of snow, in comparison to the amount we usually have now. It was no unusual thing to have snows from one, to three feet in depth, and of long continuance. Our people often became tired of seeing the monotonous aspect of the country so long covered with a deep snow, and "longed to see the ground bare once more."

I well remember the labour of opening roads through those deep snows, which often fell in a single night, to the barn, spring, smoke house, and corn crib. The labour of getting wood, after a deep fall of snow, was in the highest degree disagreeable. A tree, when fallen, was literally buried in the snow, so that the driver of the horses had to plunge the whole length of his arms into it, to get the log chain around the butt end of the tree, to haul it home. The depth of the snows, the extreme cold and length of our winters, were indeed distressing to the first settlers, who were but poorly provided with clothing, and whose cabins were mostly very open, and uncomfortable. Getting wood, making fires, feeding the stock, and going to mill were considered sufficient employment for any family, and truly those labours left them little time for any thing else.

As our roads, in early times, did not admit of the use of sleighs, the only sport we had in the time of a deep snow was that of racing about on the crust of its surface. This was formed by a slight thaw succeeded by a severe frost. On this crust we could travel over logs, brush, and owing to great drifts of snow in many places, over the highest fences.

These crusts were often fatal to the deer. Wolves, dogs and men could pursue them without breaking through the crust: The deer on the contrary, when pursued, owing to the smallness of their hoofs always broke through it, unless when it was uncommonly hard. The hunters never killed the deer in the dead of winter, as their skins and flesh were then of but little value. Taking advantage of them in the time of a crust, they held a dishonourable practice, and they always relieved them from the pursuit of wolves and dogs whenever it fell in their way to do so. Foreigners, however, who were not in the habit of hunting often pursued and caught them on the crust for the sake of informing their friends in the old country by letter that they had killed a deer.

An incident happened in my father's neighbourhood which for some time was highly satisfactory to the hunters, as it looked like a providential punishment for taking advantage of the deer in the time of a crust, as well a means of putting an end to the unlawful sport.

A Captain Thomas Wells, a noted warrior, hunter, and trapper, was informed by one of his neighbours who came to his house to borrow a bag, that a deer had been killed by the wolves, the night before, not far from his house,

and the
They
the pl
of lini
them
large
relict
snow
thick
trap

Sh
coupl
of a
ing t
at th
be v
ver th
wolf
its n
culty
trap
dent,
Well
of th
full
thing
was
ting
cato
thei
he l
the
sho
the
ft

and that the deer had not been wholly devoured. They concluded, that as the wolves would visit the place, the succeeding night, for the purpose of finishing their prey, they might catch one of them in a wolf trap. They accordingly set a large trap in the head of a spring, close by the remains of the deer. The spring had melted the snow as it fell, and was then covered with a thick coat of dry leaves, under these leaves the trap was concealed.

Shortly after they had finished their work, a couple of new comers from Ireland, in pursuit of a deer, with dogs, came to the place, and seeing the bones of the deer, called a halt to look at them. One of them whose feet happened to be very cold, stepped on the dry leaves over the spring, and placed one of his feet in the wolf trap, which instantly fastened on his foot with its merciless jaws. With great labour, difficulty and delay, the foot was extricated from the trap. The first house they called at, after the accident, was that of the man who had assisted Capt. Wells to set the trap. They complained bitterly of the occurrence, and said that they had wrought full half an hour before they could get the wicked thing off the foot. They wondered whether there was no law in America to punish people for setting such wicked things about the woods, to catch people by the feet. The gentleman heard their complaint, without letting them know that he had any hand in setting the trap. Fortunately the trap struck the Hibernian across the sole of his shoe, which being thick, and frozen prevented the mischief it would otherwise have done him; if the jaws of the trap had reached his ankle, the

bones of his leg must have been broken to pieces by them.

The jokes which were carved out of this event throughout the neighbourhood, and the high glee with which the hunters related the tale, served to show the foreigners the detestation in which the practice of killing deer in the winter season, was held, and in a great measure put a stop to their sport.

But to return. The spring of the year in former times was pretty much like our present springs. We commonly had an open spell of weather during the latter part of February, denominated by "Pawwawing days," and by others "Weather breeders." The month of March was commonly stormy, and disagreeable throughout. It was a common saying that we must not expect spring until the "Borrowed days;" that is, the three first days of April were over. Sugar was often made in the early part of April. It sometimes happened that a great part of April was but little better than March, with regard to storms of rain, snow, and a cold chilling air. I once noticed forty frosts after the first day of April; yet our fruit, that year, was not wholly destroyed. We never considered ourselves secure from frost, until the first ten days of May had past. During these days we never failed of having cold stormy weather, with more or less frost.

On the whole, although the same variable system of weather continues, our springs were formerly somewhat colder, and accompanied with more snow, than they are now, but the change in these respects, is no way favourable to vegetation as our latest springs are uniformly followed by the most fruitful seasons. It is a law of

The vegetable world that the longer the vegetative principle is delayed, the more rapid when put in motion. Hence those northern countries which have but a short summer, and no spring, are amongst the most fruitful countries in the world. In Russia, Sweden, and Denmark, the transition from winter to summer, occupies but a very few days; yet a failure of a crop in those countries is but a rare occurrence: while in our latitudes, vegetation prematurely put in motion, and then often checked "By the lagging rear of winter's frost," frequently fails of attaining its ultimate perfection.

From this history of the system of the weather of our early times, it appears that our seasons have already undergone great and important changes. Our summers are much warmer, our falls much milder and longer, and our winters shorter by at least one month, and accompanied with much less snow and cold than formerly.

What causes have effected these changes in our system of weather, and what may we reasonably suppose will be the ultimate extent of this revolution, already so apparent in our system of weather?

In all countries, the population of a desert by a civilized, and agricultural people, has had a great effect on its climate.

Italy, which is now a warm country, with very mild winters, was in the time of Horace, & Virgil, as cold and as subject to deep snows, as the western country was at its first settlement.* Philorophy

* *Vides, ut alta stet nive candidata
Soracte; nec jam sustineant onus*

Sylvæ laborantes: geluque

Plumina constititerint acuto? — Hor. lib. 1, Ode 12

F

has attributed the change of the seasons in that country, to the clearing of its own forests, together with those of France to the north, and those of Germany to the east, and north of Italy. The same cause has produced the same effect in our country. Every acre of cultivated land, must increase the heat of our summers, by augmenting the extent of the surface of the ground denuded of its timber, so as to be acted upon, and heated by the rays of the sun:

The future prospect of the weather throughout the whole extent of the western country is not very flattering: The thermometer in the hottest parts of our summer months already ranges from ninety to one hundred degrees. A frightful degree of heat for a country as yet not half cleared of its native timber! When we consider the great extent of the valley of the Mississippi, so remote from any sea to furnish its cooling breezes, without mountains to collect the vapours, augment and diversify the winds, and watered only by a few rivers, which in the summer time are diminished to a small amount of water. We have every data for the unpleasant conclusion that the climate of the western regions will ultimately become intensely hot and subject to distressing calms and droughts of long continuance.

Already we begin to feel the effects of the increase of the heat of summer in the noxious effluvia of the stagnant water of the ponds and low grounds along our rivers. These fruitful sources of pestilential exhalations have converted large tracts of our country into regions of sickness and death. While the excessive heat and dryness of our settlements remote from the large water courses, have been visited by endemic dysenteries in

their most mortal states. Thus the most fortunate regions of the earth have drawbacks from their advantages which serve in some degree to balance the condition of their inhabitants with that of the people of countries less gifted by nature in point of soil, climate and situation.

The conflict for equilibrium between the rarified air of the South and the dense atmosphere of the North, will continue forever the changeable state of weather in this country, as there is no mountainous barrier between us and the northern regions of our continent.

Beasts and Birds.

CHAPTER V.

THE reader need not expect that this chapter will contain a list of all the Beasts and Birds which were tenants of the western wilderness, at the time of its first settlement. I shall only briefly notice a few of those of both classes which have already totally or partially disappeared from the country together with those which have emigrated here with our population. This enumeration, as far as it goes, will serve to shew the natural historian a distinction between those Beasts and Birds which are naturally tenants of the wilderness and refuse

the society of man, and those which follow his foot steps from one region to another, and although partially wild yet subsist in part upon his labors.

The Buffaloe, and Elk have entirely disappeared from this section of the country. Of the bear and deer but very few remain. The wolves formerly so numerous, and so destructive to the cattle are now seldom heard of in our older settlements.

It may seem strange that this ferocious and cunning animal, so long the scourge of the mountainous districts of Europe should have so suddenly disappeared from our infant country. The sagacity of the wolves, bids defiance to the most consummate craft of the hunters, many of whom throughout life, never obtained a single chance to shoot at one of them. Sometimes indeed they outwitted them by pit-falls, and steel traps; but no great number were killed by either of these means; nor had the price set upon their scalps by the state legislatures any great effect in diminishing their number and depredations. By what means then did their destruction happen? On this subject I will hazard the opinion that a greater number of them were destroyed by hydrophobia than by all other means put together. That this disease took place amongst them at an early period is evident from the fact that nearly forty years ago, a captain Rankin of Raccoon Creek, in Washington County, Pa. was bitten by a mad wolf. A few years ago, Mr. John M'Camant of this County, met with the same misfortune. In both cases the wolf was killed, and I am sorry to add both these men died, after having suffered all the pains, and horrors, accompanying that most frightful of all diseases, that inflicted by the bite of a rabid animal.

An animal so ferocious as a wolf, and under the influence of madness, bites every thing he can reach, of course the companions of his own den and thicket, are the first victims of his rage.— Hence a single wolf would be the means of destroying the whole number of his fellows, in his immediate neighborhood at least. In the advanced state of the disease they lose their native wildness, leave their dens, and thickets and seek the flocks and herds about farm houses and in some instances have attempted to enter the houses themselves for the purpose of doing mischief.

The buzzards, or vultures, grey and bald eagles, ravens, or as they were generally called corbies, were very numerous here in former times. It was no uncommon thing to see from fifty, to one hundred of them perched on the trees over a single carcase of carion. All these large carnivorous birds have nearly disappeared from our settlements.

The wild Turkeys which used to be so abundant, as to supply no inconsiderable portion of provision for the first settlers, are now rarely seen.

The different kinds of wood-peckers still remain in the country, with the exception of the largest of that genus of birds, the wood-cock, which is now very scarce.

The black and grey squirrels still remain in the country, these beautiful, but destructive little animals, gave great annoyance to the first settlers of our country, by devouring large quantities of their corn in the fields, before it was fit for gathering.

There is something singular in the history of the squirrels. Sometimes in the course of a few

years they become so numerous, as to threaten the destruction of whole crops; when as if by common consent they commence an emigration from West, to East, crossing the rivers in countless numbers. At the commencement of their march they are very fat, and furnish an agreeable article of diet; but towards its conclusion they become sickly, and poor, with large worms attached to their skins. After this emigration they are scarce for some years, then multiply, emigrate, and perish as before. The cause of this phenomenon, is I believe unknown. It cannot be the want of food; for the districts of countries which they leave, are often as fruitful, or more so than those to which they direct their course.

The terrible panther, as well as the wild cat, have also taken their leave of us.

Thus, in far less time than it cost the Jews to rid themselves of the serpents, and beasts of prey which infested the "Hill country of Judea." We have freed ourselves from those which belonged to our country. Our flocks and herds are safe from their annoyance, and our children are not torn to pieces by "A she bear out of the wood."

In return for the beasts and birds which have left us, we have gained an equal number from the Atlantic side of the mountains, and which were unknown at the first settlement of the country.

Our mornings and evenings are now enlivened with the mattins and vespers of a great variety of singing birds, which have slowly followed the emigration from the other side of the mountain.

The honey bees are not natives of this country; but they always kept a little in advance of the white population. We formerly had some profess-

and bee hunters; but the amount of honey obtained from the woods; was never considerable owing to the want of a sufficient quantity of flowers to furnish it.

Crows and black birds have of late become very plenty. They were not natives of the wilderness.

Rats, which were not known here for several years after the settlement of the country, took possession of it, in its whole extent, in one winter season. Children of twelve years old, and under, having never heard their name, were much surprised at finding a new kind of mice, as they called them, with smooth tails.

Opposums were late comers into the country. Fox-squirrels have but a very few years ago made their appearance on this side of the mountains.

Thus our country has exchanged its thinly scattered population of savages, for a dense population of civilized inhabitants, and its wild beasts and large carnivorous fowls, for domesticated animals and fowls, and others which although wild are inoffensive in their habits, and live at least partially on the labours of man. This has been effected here perhaps in less time than such important changes were ever effected in any other region of the earth.

The cases of the two unfortunate victims of the hydrophobia, here alluded to deserves some notice.

Capt. Rankin was bitten by the wolf in his own door. Hearing in the dead of night a noise amongst his beasts in the yard, he got up and opened the upper part of his door, which was a double one. The wolf instantly made a spring to get into the house. Rankin, with great presence of

mind caught the wolf in his arms as he was passing over the lower half of the door and held him fast on its upper edge, and against the door post, until a man belonging to the household jumped out of bed, got a knife, and cut the wolf's throat; but the wolf in the mean time bit him severely, in the wrist. If I recollect rightly he lived but a short time afterwards.

Mr. John M'Camant, who lived but a few miles from this place on the road to Washington, met a similar death, much in the same way.—Hearing an uproar amongst his beasts, not far from the house he went to see what was the matter.—He had not gone far before the wolf sprang at him, and bit him severely in the left breast.—Being a very strong, resolute man he caught the wolf by the jaws, and held them apart calling on an apprentice lad to bring an ax to knock the wolf on the head. He came with all speed; but finding he had no chance of striking the wolf, without risking an injury to his master, he dropped the ax, ran back to the house, and got a butcher knife with which he cut the wolf's throat.

It was between seven, and eight weeks before the virus took effect, so as to produce the symptoms of the terrible disease which followed.

From the time I first heard of his being bitten by the wolf, I anticipated the consequence with horror, and the more so, because he applied to a physician who had the reputation of curing the bite of a mad animal with a single pill. Placing confidence in this nostrum, he neglected all other medical aid. In this pill, I had no confidence having previously seen and examined one of them,

and
scar
O
oam
day
inte
cam
ver
ster
pea
bili
gar
sigh
any
dov
O
He
hed
At
riou
mo
P
ter
col
wo
co
ya
th
na
bl
bu
m
in
li
b

and found it made of ingredients, possessed of scarcely any medicinal efficacy whatever.

On the Thursday preceding his death, he became slightly indisposed. On Friday and Saturday he had the appearance of a person taking an intermittent fever. On Sunday the hydrophobia came on. It was then I first saw him. Having never seen the disease before, I was struck with consternation at his appearance. Every sense appeared to have acquired an hundred fold excitability. The slightest impression upon any of them gave him a thrill of the deepest horror. Noise, the sight of coloured clothing, the sudden passage of any person between him and the light of the window, or candle, affected him beyond description.

On Sunday night his convulsive fits came on. He was then fastened by his hands and feet to the bed posts, to prevent him from doing mischief.— At 3 o'clock on Monday evening he became delirious, his fits ceased, and at two o'clock in the morning death put a period to his sufferings.

It is impossible for language to describe this terrible disease. The horror of mind which he continually suffered, was equal to that which would be felt by the most timid lady, on being compelled to go alone, at midnight into a graveyard, with an entire certainty of seeing a ghost, in the most frightful form which a disordered imagination ever ascribed to a departed spirit.

He several times requested the physicians to bleed him to death. Several veins were opened; but the blood had so far lodged itself in engorgements in the viscera, that none could be discharged from the veins. He then requested that some of his limbs might be cut off, that the same object might be effected that way. Finding this request would

not be complied with, he looked up to his rifle, and begged of me, with tears in his eyes to take it down and shoot him through the head, saying "I will look at you with delight and thankfulness, while you are pulling the trigger. In doing this you will do right; I know from your countenance that you pity me; but you know not the thousandth part of what I suffer. You ought to put an end to my misery, and God himself will not blame you for doing so."

What made these requests the more distressing, was the circumstance, that they did not proceed from any derangement of mind; on the contrary, excepting during the time of his fits, which lasted only a few seconds at a time, he was in the full exercise of his understanding: His discourse until about three o'clock on Monday evening was quite rational. He requested prayers to be made for him, and deliberately gave directions about the place of his interment, and funeral sermon, all which requests were complied with.

The reader no doubt, wishes to know as much as possible concerning the famous pill, an improper reliance on which terminated in the death of Mr. M'Camant. I have had an opportunity of examining two of them at a considerable distance of time apart. The first I saw was about five times as large as one of Anderson's pills, and composed of Burgundy pitch and green Rue. The second was made of the same materials, with a narrow strip of paper rolled up in the middle of it. The paper contained about a dozen ill-shapen letters, but not so arranged as to spell any word in any language with which I am acquainted. The physician who gave those pills, reported that he got the recipe for making them from a priest of Abyss-

biaia.
mains
and fr
separa

But
ventat
effect

Far
be bit
imals
of ma

An
severa
Sever

said t
instan

was n
I then
madn

wauli
so I h
the ca

dit of
dit w

A f
hood
been

a ma
said h
of the

will t
turne

Do
same
to bi
anim

mania. Such is the superstition which still remains attached to the practice of the healing art, and from which, in all likelihood, it will never be separated.

But why then the celebrity of this pill, as a preventative of canine madness? Has it never had the effect ascribed to it? Certainly never.

Far the greater number of those who are said to be bitten by rabid animals have been bitten by animals either not really mad, or not in such a state of madness as to communicate the disease.

An event which fell under my own observation several years ago will serve to explain this matter. Several children one of whom was my own, were said to have been bitten by a mad cat, which was instantly killed. On enquiry I found that there was no report of mad animals in the neighborhood. I then gave it as my opinion that the apparent madness of the cat, proceeded only from caterwauling. This did not satisfy any one but myself, so I had to treat the children as I should have, if the cat had been really mad, and thus got the credit of curing four cases of canine madness: a credit which I never deserved.

A few years ago, a gentleman of my neighborhood brought me his daughter whom he said had been bitten by a mad cat. I asked if the cat was a male one, he answered in the affirmative. He said he had imprisoned him in a closet, I am glad of that said I, keep him there a few days, and you will find him as well as ever he was: and so it turned out.

Dogs are subject to a similar madness from the same cause. In this state, like cats, they are apt to bite even their best friends. In this case the animal is reported to be mad and instantly killed.

In such cases these pills, as well as other nostrums for this disease do wonders; that is where there is nothing to be done.

Serpents.

CHAPTER VI.

Among the plagues of the Jews, at the time of their settlement on the land of Canaan, that of the serpents which abounded in that country, was not the least. In like manner the early settlers of this country were much annoyed by serpents. Of the poisonous kinds of them we had but two, the rattle snake and the copper-head, both of which were very numerous in every section of the country, but especially the rattle snake. We had also different kinds of black snakes, with a number of lesser sorts, but these last are not poisonous. The bite of the rattle snake was frequently mortal, always extremely painful; that of the copper-head not much less so.

Let the reader imagine the situation of our first settlers, with regard to those poisonous reptiles when informed, that an harvest day seldom passed in which the labourers did not meet with more or less of them. The reaper busily employed with his sickle was suddenly alarmed by the whiz of a rattlesnake at his feet, he instantly re-

treas
or ty
of t
the
side
and
happ
sing
heav
the
lie
bou
und
happ
thos
ing
an o
he
ity
er r
his
T
still
ly f
ly r
api
The
flax
ed
mo
hav
eac
wh
his
wh

reated, got a club, and giving the snake a blow or two, finished his execution by striking, the point of the sickle through its head and holding it up to the view of the company. It was then thrown aside by the root of a tree, or in a bunch of bushes and then labour recommenced. This often happened a half a dozen times in the course of a single day. This was not the worst, owing to the heavy dews and growth of rank weeds among the small grain, it was requisite to let the grain lie in grips a day or more to dry before it was bound up. The rattlesnakes often hid themselves under these handfulls of grain, and hence it often happened that they were taken up in the arms of those who were employed in gathering and binding them. If the labourer happened to be even an old man, stiffened with toil and the rheumatism, he dropped all and sprang away with all the agility of a boy of sixteen, and however brave in other respects, it was sometime before the tremor of his limbs and the palpitation of his heart wore off.

Terrible as the serpents were to men, they were still more so to our women, to whose lot it generally fell to pull the flax. The flax patch was commonly near the grain field. While the men were reaping the grain the women were pulling the flax. The rattlesnakes were often met with among the flax. When this happened the women always screamed with all might. A race then took place among the younger reapers, to decide who should have the honor of killing the snake. In the race each one picked up a club, and the first of them who reached the serpent instantly despatched him. This was a little piece of chivalry with which the girls were well pleased. Very few we-

men had the hardihood to attack and kill a rattlesnake. At the sight of one of them, they always gave a loud shriek, as if conscious of being the weaker vessel; in similar circumstances a man never does this, as he has no one to depend upon for protection but himself. I have often seen women so overcome with terror at the sight of a rattlesnake, as to become almost incapable of moving.

Every season, for a long time, a number of our people were bitten by those poisonous reptiles. Some of them died: those of them who escaped death, generally suffered a long and painful confinement, which left some of them in an infirm state of health for the rest of their lives.

In the fall those reptiles congregate together in cavities among the rocks, where, it said that they remain in a dormant state during the winter.— Whether this is the fact or not I cannot tell, never having seen one of their dens opened.

These dens were common all over the country, and many of them well known to our people, who much dreaded the egress of their poisonous inhabitants, in the spring of the year, not only on account of themselves, but also on account of their beasts many of which were killed by the bites of the snakes.

There was a den in the neighborhood of my father's place, and I well remember a rare piece of sport of the children belonging to the farms about it. It was on a warm day in the spring of the year when we knew that the snakes were out among the leaves sunning themselves. We encircled the den including several acres of ground, by parting the leaves so as to prevent the fire from spreading through the woods. On the inside of this ring

we
had
writ
burn
of ou
I h
the
when
told
of th
of th
work
them
snak
Colu
sen.
ly of
anno
that
ing
snak
of th
year
term
for v
D
ation
then
ness
Lha
app
non
tre
stra
pro
you

we set fire to the dry leaves. In a short time we had the fun of seeing the snakes jumping and writhing in the blaze of the leaves. After the burning was over we collected a considerable pile of our burnt snakes.

I have heard of but two attempts to demolish the dens of the snakes. The first was somewhere in the Allegheny mountain. My informant told me that by the time they had killed about ninety of them, they became so sickened by the stench of the serpents that they were obliged to quit the work; although there was still a great number of them in view. The next attempt to destroy a snake den, took place between New Lancaster and Columbus in the state of Ohio. The snakes had chosen one of the old Indian graves, composed mainly of stone for their residence. They gave such annoyance to the settlers in its neighbourhood, that they assembled for the purpose of demolishing it. In doing so they found several hundred snakes together with a vast quantity of the bones of those of them which through a long series of years had perished in the den. These were intermingled with the bones of those human beings for whose sepulture the mound had been erected.

Do these reptiles possess that power of fascination which has so frequently been ascribed to them? Many of them as I have seen, I never witnessed an instance of the exercise of this power. I have several times seen birds flying about them, approaching close to their heads, and uttering noises which seemed to indicate the greatest distress; but on examination always found that the strange conduct of the bird, was owing to an approach of the snake to the nest containing its young.

That such cases as those above mentioned are often mistaken for instances of the exercise of the power of fascination, is quite certain; nevertheless that this power exists there can be no doubt. The greater number of the early settlers say that they have been witnesses of the exercise of this power, and their testimony is worthy of credit.

It seems from some reports worthy of belief, that even mankind as well as birds and beasts are subject to this fascinating power of serpents.

A Mr. Walter Hill, a labourer in Maryland in early times, informed me that once in the spring of the year, himself and a fellow labourer were directed by their employer to clean out the barn. In doing this they found a rattlesnake among the rubbish. Instead of killing, they threw it into a hoghead, with a view to have sport some with him after they had finished their work. Accordingly in the evening when the work was done, my informant stooped over the top of the hoghead to take a look at the snake, when instantly he said, he became sick at the stomach, giddy headed, and partially blind. His head sunk downwards towards that of the serpent, which was elevated some distance above its coil. The eyes of the snake were steadily fixed on his, and looked, as he expressed himself, like balls of fire. His companion observing his approach to the snake, pulled him away. It was some time before he came to himself. I have heard of an instance of the fascination of a young lady of New-Jersey.

This power of fascination is indeed a strange phenomenon. Yet according to the usual munificence of nature, the poor miserable snake, which inherits the hatred of all animated nature, ought to have some means of procuring subsistence, as

well
aid
in fl
him
agai
him
Be
phy
that
this
tain
ed
By a
scrib
tion
to th
ly re
O
the
mea
has
T
out
havi
peo
the
see
app
som
odo
can
I
for
cha
and
of k

well as of defence: but he has no teeth, or claws to aid him in catching his prey, nor feet to assist him in flight or pursuit. His poison, however, enables him to take revenge for the hatred entertained against him, and his power of charming procures him a scanty supply of provision.

But what is this power of fascination? Is there any physical agency in it? I think it must be admitted that there is some physical agency employed in this matter, although we may not be able to ascertain what it is. If there be no such agency employed in fascination by serpents, it must be effected by a power, similar to that which superstition ascribes to charms, amulets, spells, and incantations. A power wholly imaginary, unknown to the laws of nature, and which philosophy totally rejects as utterly impossible.

On this subject I will hazard the opinion that the charm under consideration, is effected by means of an intoxicating odour, which the serpent has the power of emitting:

That the rattlesnakes have the power of giving out a very offensive vapour, I know by experience, having often smelt them in warm sunny days, especially after a shower of rain, when plowing in the field. This often happened when I did not see any of them; but it always excited a painful apprehension that I should speedily meet with some of them. The odour of a serpent, is an odour sui generis. A person once accustomed to it can never mistake it for any thing else.

I have heard it said, although I cannot vouch for the truth of it, that a snake, when in the act of charming, appears, by the alternate expansion and depression of its sides, to be engaged in the act of blowing with all its might.

I think it every way probable, that in every instance of fascination, the position of the snake is to the windward of the victim of its charm.

But why should this intoxicating odour draw its victim to the source from whence it issues? Here I must plead ignorance to be sure; but does any thing more happen to the bird or beast in this case than happens to mankind in consequence of the use of those intoxicating gasses, or fluids furnished by the art of chemistry.

A person affected by the exhilarating gas, clings to the jar and sucks the pipe, after he has inhaled its whole contents, and is not the madness occasioned by inhaling this gas, equal to that which takes place in the bird or squirrel, when under the influence of the charm of the serpent. The victims of this serpentine fascination scream and run, or flutter about awhile, and then resign themselves to their fate. In like manner the person who inhales the gas is instantly deprived of reason, becomes frantic, and acts the madman; but should he continue to inhale this gas only for a short time, death would be the consequence. The same observation may be made with regard to Alcohol, the basis of ardent spirits, a habit of using which occasions a repetition of the intoxicating draught, until, in spite of every consideration of honor, duty, and interest, the indulgence ends in a slow but inevitable suicide.

My reader, I hope will not complain of the length of this article. He perhaps has never seen one of the poisonous reptiles which so much annoyed his forefathers; but in gratitude he ought to reflect on the appalling dangers attendant on the settlement of his native country. The first settler at night knew not where to set his foot without

dan
Eve
the
not
prov
from
the

nes
pro
his
for
me
ger
poi
suc
sta
is
the
try
the
the
the

danger of being assailed by the fangs of a serpent. Even his cabin was not secure from the invasion of the snakes. In the day time, if in the woods he knew not in what bunch of weeds, or grass, he might provoke a rattlesnake by the tread of his foot, or from behind what tree, or log he might be met by the bullet, or tomahawk of an Indian.

Wild Fruits.

CHAPTER VI.

AFTER having described the western wilderness, an account of its native fruits cannot be improper. To the botanist, and agriculturalist this history cannot fail of being acceptable. To the former it will serve to shew the great improvement which cultivation has made upon the indigenous fruits of the forest. To the latter it will point out what plants may yet be cultivated with success; although hitherto neglected. For instance, should he inquire whether this country, is calculated by nature for the cultivation of the vine, he has only to ask whether the country in its original state produced the fruit of the vine. Those early settlers who profited by the indication with regard to the cultivation of the apple tree, furnished by the growth of the

crab apple in the country, derived great advantage from their correct philosophy, in the high price of their fruit, while those who neglected this indication, and delayed planting their trees, until they witnessed the growth of fruit on the trees of their neighbors, were left several years in the rear in this respect.

In giving the history of our native fruits I shall follow the order in which they ripened from spring until winter, our manner of gathering them, with some remarks on the present state of those of them which still remain in the country.

The first fruit which ripened in the country was the wild strawberry. It grew on poor land, on which there was no timber. There were many such places of small extent, on the points of hills along the creeks. They were denominated 'bald knobs.' The fruit was small, and much sourer than the cultivated strawberry. It was not abundant in any place.

The service trees were the first in bloom in the spring. Their beautiful little flowers made a fine appearance through the woods, in the month of April. The berries were ripe in June. They are sweet, with a very slight mixture of acidity, and a very agreeable flavour. The service trees grew abundantly along the small water courses, and more thinly over the hills at a distance from them. A few of these trees still remain, but their fruit is mostly devoured by the great number of small birds which have accompanied the population of the country. Our time for gathering the service berries as well as other fruits was Sunday, & in large companies, under the protection of some of our warriors in arms. In doing this a great number of the trees were cut down, so that

crop
may
thou
the
birds
Bl
when
the t
Thos
W
the c
"fall
for t
tarts
" the
trees
noug
most
W
foun
whe
G
thor
plac
but
does
gard
the
W
sect
plac
The
ny
plu
fall

crop of them was lessened every year. This fruit may be considered as lost to the country, for although the trees might by cultivated in gardens, the berries would all be devoured by the small birds, before they would be fully ripe.

Blackberries grew in abundance in those places where shortly before the settlement of the country, the timber had been blown down by hurricanes. Those places we called the "fallen timber."

When ripe, which was in the time of harvest, the children, and young people resorted to the "fallen timber" in large companies, under a guard, for the purpose of gathering the berries, of which tarts were often made for the harvest table. The "the fallen timber," owing to a new growth of trees no longer produces those berries, but enough of them are to be had along the fences on most of our farms.

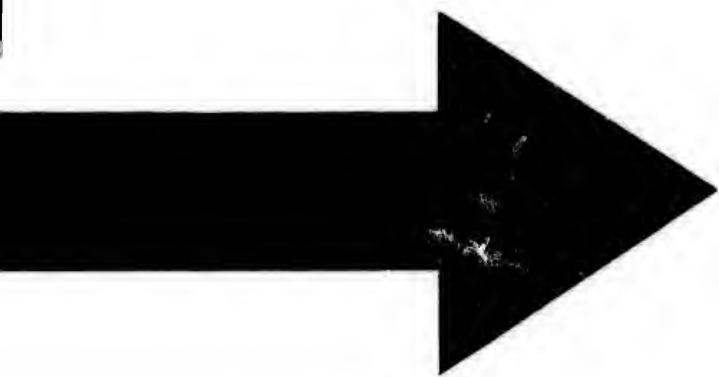
Wild raspberries of an agreeable flavour were found in many places, but not plentifully any where.

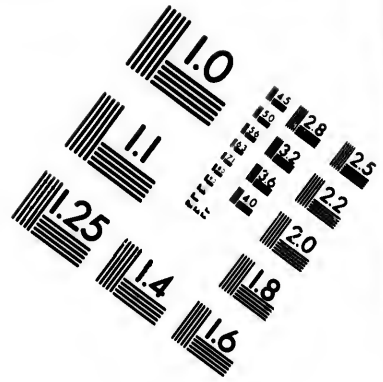
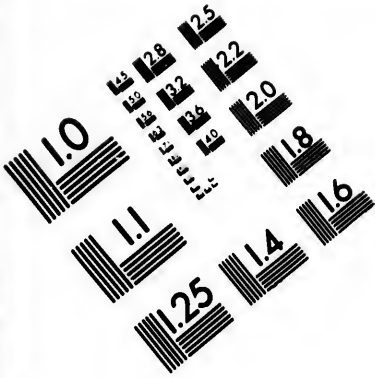
Gooseberries of a small size, and very full of thorns, but of an agreeable taste, grew in some places in the woods. The amount of them was but small. Whatever may be the reason, this fruit does not succeed well, when transplanted into gardens, where they flower abundantly, but shed the berries before they become ripe.

Whortleberries were never abundant in this section of the country, but they were so in many places in the mountains.

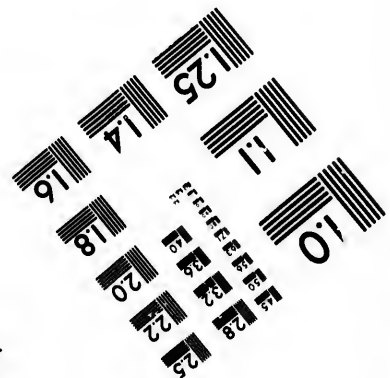
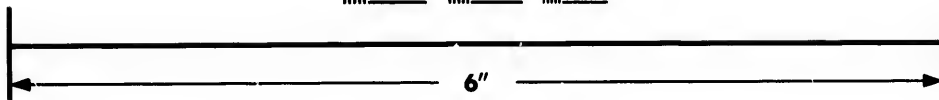
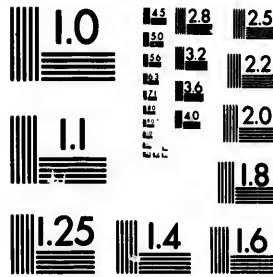
Wild plums were abundant in rich land. They were of various colours, and sizes, and many of them of an excellent flavour. The wild plums of late years, have, like our damson plums, fallen off prematurely. The beetle bug, or curculio,







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
2.8 3.2 3.6 4.0

4.5 5.0 5.6 6.3 7.1
8.0 9.0 10.0

lio, an insect unknown to the country, at its first settlement; but now numerous every where, perforates the green fruit, for the deposition of its egg. This occasions a flow of the juice of the fruit, so that it becomes gummy, and falls off.

An indifferent kind of fruit, called buckberries used to grow on small shrubs, on poor ridges. This fruit has nearly vanished from the settled parts of the country.

Our fall fruits were winter, and fall grapes, the former grew in the bottom lands. They were sour, of little value, and seldom used. The fall grapes grew on the high grounds, particularly in the fallen timber land. Of these grapes we had several varieties, and some of them large and of an excellent flavour. We still have the wild grapes; but not in such abundance as formerly. In process of time they will disappear from the country.

Black haws grew on large bushes along the moist bottoms of small water courses. They grew in large clusters, and ripen with the first frosts in the fall. Children were very fond of them.

Red haws grew on the white thorn bushes.— They were of various kinds. The sugar haw which are small, grow in large clusters, and when ripe are free from worm, and semi-transparent were most esteemed.

I have a row of about forty trees of the white thorn in my garden, which were raised from the haws. The berries when ripe are large, and make a fine appearance, and being almost free from worms, the children are very fond of eating them.

Wild cherries were abundant in many places. To most people they are very agreeable fruit. They are now becoming scarce.

at its first
where, per-
sition of its
juice of the
falls off.
buckberries
edges. This
ed parts of

fall grapes,
They were
The fall
particularly
grapes we
them large
I have the
ce as for-
disappear

along the
ses. They
th the first
ry fond of

bushes.—
aws which
when ripe
arent were

the white
d from the
, and make
free from
wing them,
ny places.
to make

Pawpaws were plenty along the great water courses, and on the rich hills. Some people are fond of eating them. Scarcely any beast will touch them, even the omnivorous hog never eats them. It is said that raccoons are fond of them. They are still plenty in many places.

The crab apple was very abundant along the smaller water courses. The foliage of the tree which bears this fruit is like that of the domestic apple tree, but not so large. The tree itself is smaller, of a slower growth than the orchard tree, and the wood of a much firmer texture. It blossoms a little later than our orchards, and when in bloom makes a noble appearance, and fills the surrounding air with a delicious fragrance. The crab appears to be a tree of great longevity.

Sour as as the crab apples were, the children were fond of eating them, especially when in the winter season, they could find them under the leaves, where defended from the frost, they acquired a fine golden colour, a fragrant smell, and lost much of their sourness.

One or more of these indigenous apple trees ought to be planted in every orchard, in honour of their native tenancy of our forests, as well as for the convenience of our ladies, who are very fond of them for preserves, but are sometimes unable to procure them.

Of hickory nuts we had a great variety; some of the larger shell bark nuts, with the exception of the thickness of their shells, were little inferior to the English walnut. Of white walnuts, we generally had a great abundance. Of black walnuts, many varieties as to size, and amount of kernel. Hazel, and chestnuts were plenty in many places.

Thus a munificent providence had furnished this region of the earth, with the greater number of fruits which are to be found in the old world; but owing to the want of cultivation, they were inferior in size, and flavour to the same kinds of fruit in Europe. It has been my fate, as well as that of many others in this country, to use, in infancy, and youth, the native fruits of the wilderness, and in more advanced age to enjoy the same kinds of fruits, in their most improved state. The salutary effect of the cultivation of those fruits, are therefore, present to our senses, and we cannot fail to appreciate them.

It may not be amiss to notice in this place, the changes which have taken place in the growth, and bearing of some of our fruit trees, since the settlement of the country.

My father planted peach trees at an early period. For some time a crop of peaches once in three, or four years was as much we expected.— After some time these trees some became so far naturalized to the climate, as to bear almost every year. The same observation applies, although in a less degree, to the apple trees which were first planted in the country. Their fruit was frequently wholly killed by the frost: This has not happened for many years past. The pear, and heart cherry trees, although they blossomed abundantly, bore but little fruit for many years; but in process of time they afforded abundant crops. Such was the effect of their becoming naturalized to our climate.

The peach, and pear trees did very well until the year 1806, when a long succession of rainy seasons commenced, during which the trees overgrew themselves, and the falls being warm and

rainy, they continued their growth until the onset of winter. Their branches were then full of sap, and as water occupies a greater space when frozen, than when fluid, the freezing of the water they contained bursted the texture of their wood, and rendered them unfit for the transmission of sap, the next season. This fact leads to the conclusion, that those soft-wooded fruit trees ought to be planted in the highest situations, and poorest land, where they will have the slowest possible growth. The few dry seasons, we have had latterly, have, in some measure restored the peach trees. If such seasons should continue for any length of time, the peaches, and pears will again become plenty.

If annual plants, as well as trees, possess the faculty of becoming naturalized to soils, and climates remote from those in which they are indigenous, what great advantages may we not reasonably anticipate for the future prosperity of our country, from this important law of the vegetable world? If by a slow progress from South to North, the period of the growth, of a plant may be shortened to three fourths, or even less than that of the time of its growth in the south, the sugar cane, already transplanted from the islands of the West Indies, to the shores of the Mississippi, may slowly travel up that river, and its branches to latitudes far north of any region which has heretofore witnessed its growth. The cotton plant, and coffee tree, in all probability will take the same course.

The conclusions of philosophy, with regard to the future, are prophetic, when correctly drawn from the unerring test of experience. In the pres-

pect here presented of the practicability of naturalizing the plants of the south, to the temperate latitudes far north of their native region, it is only saying that what has happened to one plant, may under similar treatment happen to another. For example. How widely different is the large squaw corn, in its size, and the period of its growth from the Mandan corn. The latter ripens under the fortieth degree of north latitude; and yet the squaw and Mandan corn are not even different species; but only varieties of the same plant. The squaw corn might travel slowly to the north, and ultimately dwindle down into Mandan corn: while the Mandan corn by being transplanted to the south increases in size and lengthens the period of its growth.

The cherry tree, a native of Cerasia, was once cultivated as a tender exotic plant in Italy. It now grows in the open air as far north as St. Petersburg in Russia. The palma christi, the plant which furnishes the beans of which the castor oil is made, is a native of the tropical regions, yet it now flourishes, and bears fruit abundantly in our latitudes! I once saw a plant of this kind in a garden in this town, the seed of which had come from the West Indies amongst coffee. The plant was large, and vigorous; but owing to its too great a removal, at once, from its native soil and climate it bore no beans.

These observations have been made to shew that the independence of our country may be vastly augmented, by a proper attention to the laws of nature with regard to the vegetable world, so that we may hereafter cultivate within our own country, the precious fruits even of the tropical regions.

his
pell
of a
dep
my

H
and
land
ning
fell
rem
he h

H
rable
head
ated
was
geth
led b
toge
kles

In
whe
he s
ingl
poc

Hermit.

CHAPTER VII,

A MAN of the name of Thomas Hardie, who from his mode of living was properly entitled to the appellation of hermit, lived in the neighborhood of my father's place. His appearance, dress, and deportment, are among the earliest impressions of my memory.

He was an Englishman, by birth and education, and an ordained Clergyman of the Church of England. He must have been a man of profound learning. Some of his books in Greek and German fell into my hands after his death. His marginal remarks in the Greek books shewed clearly that he had read them with great attention.

His appearance was in the highest degree venerable. He was pretty far advanced in age: his head was bald, his hair grey, and his chin decorated with a large well-shapen beard. His dress was a long robe which reached to his feet, held together with a girdle about his loins. This he called his phylactery. His clothes were all fastened together with hooks and eyes. Buttons, and buckles were abominations in his view.

In the time of the Indian war, he went about wherever he choose, without arms, believing, as he said, that no Indian would hurt him, accordingly so it turned out; although he frequently exposed himself to danger.

His conversation must have been of the most interesting kind. He seemed to be master of every science and possessed an inexhaustible fund of anecdotes. He frequently entertained pretty large companies, with relations of events in England and other parts. In all his anecdotes and historical relations, he was the only speaker; for he knew every thing and his hearers nothing.

But, however entertaining this hermit's conversation and anecdotes, they were conducted in a very singular way. When speaking he seldom kept his seat, but paced the floor from one side of the house to the other, sometimes with a slow measured step, sometimes in a quick and irregular gait. During all this time he was constantly twitching his beard, and sputtering out tobacco spittle, in such a way that its drops were almost as small as those of mist. Sometimes he would walk up to one of his hearers so as to bring his face almost in contact with that of the person to whom he was speaking, he would then speak in a low tone of voice, almost approaching to a whisper, during this time his hearer was apt to be a little annoyed by the particles of tobacco spittle falling on his face and clothing. After talking a while in this way, he would whirl about, and talk again in a loud tone of voice.

Sometimes the hermit would preach to the people in the fort. When he did this he wore a black robe, made like the rest of his robes, in the fashion of a morning gown. Sometimes he put on bands of the common size and shape. At other times he had over his robe a very fine piece of linen, about four feet long and about eighteen inches broad. In the middle of this there was a hole through which he put his head, so that the piece

of linen hung down at equal lengths before and behind. This decoration gave him a truly venerable appearance. I think from the great extent of his learning, he must have been a first rate preacher. In addition to this, to the best of my recollection, his voice and elocution were of the first order. In his public services, particularly in the marriage ceremony, which it fell to his lot to perform very often for our early settlers, he followed the ritual of the Church of England.

This Hermit possessed one art, the like of which I never witnessed or heard of since. He was in the habit of giving a piece of white paper four or five inches square a single fold, and with a very small pair of scissors which he always carried about him, he would soon produce the picture of a buck, a elk, flower-pot, turkey, or any thing else he chose. These pictures sometimes had a single sometimes a double festoon border which had the appearance of fine needle work. While doing this he was commonly engaged in conversation, and appeared to take very little notice of what he was doing.

I remember Fonce asked him to shew me how to make such pictures. He answered with apparent chagrin. "No, I cannot. It is a star in the head, and you dont possess it, therefore say no more about it."

Mr. Hardie although he professed himself a clergyman of the church of England, was nevertheless attached to the Dunkard society. I think on the river Lehigh, but whether he came into the country with the Dunkards who made the establishments which gave name to Dunkard creek and Dunkard bottom on Cheat river.

I have not been informed. I have indeed, never been able to obtain the history of the settlement and departure of those people from the country.

Mr. Hardie brought with him into the country an orphan lad, whom he raised in his hermitage, and taught him his religious principles with such effect, that when grown up he suffered his beard to grow long. He adopted his master's deportment and mode of conversation. He was not however, the disciple of his master in every point. After his beard had grown to a tolerable length he engaged in a scout against a couple of Indians who had taken two women and a child prisoners from the neighborhood. The prisoners were recovered in the evening of the second day of their captivity. On this occasion, the young Dunkard behaved with the utmost bravery. He fired the first gun, and was first at the Indian camp, to save the prisoners from the tomahawk. When the party returned to the fort, they unanimously protested that so brave a man should not wear such an ugly beard, and accordingly shaved it off; but he let it grow again. All this however, did not suit the pacific principles of his master.

This disciple of the hermit departed from his master in another point. He was twice married.

This, I believe displeased the old hermit; for soon after the first marriage of his pupil, he went down among his brethren in the lower part of Pennsylvania where he died.

Although these Hermits seemed wholly devoted to the means of securing their future interest; they nevertheless did not entirely neglect the present world, but took care to secure themselves two very valuable tracts of land. The one on Cross Creek where their first hermitage was erected,

The
Cut
esta
W
for t
met
was
the
cabi
"Th
Th
latte
ter
he v
he c
stea
enga
prea
eral
casie
be r
strip
him
life
rema
affair
relig
bour
thing
had
mak
Al
sum
relig
sake
of th

The other the place now owned by Dr. John Cuthbertson on which the second hermitage was established.

When a boy, I was often at the latter hermitage for the purpose of receiving instructions in arithmetic from the old Hermit; although the old man was a good hand at washing and cooking; yet the apparent poverty and wretchedness of the cabin demonstrated in most impressive manner "That it is not good for man to be alone."

There was something strange in the character and latter end of the younger hermit. During the greater part of his time, especially in his latter years, he was enthusiastically religious. Before eating he commonly read a few verses in his bible, instead of saying grace. When alone, he was often engaged in soliloquies, sometimes he attempted to preach, although he was a great stutterer. Several times he became quite deranged. On one occasion he took it into his head that he ought to be scourged, and actually prepared hickories, stripped himself, and made a mulatto man whip him until he said he had enough. Throughout life with the exception of his last year, he was remarkably lazy and careless about his worldly affairs, owing to his great devotion to reading and religious exercises. He was the last in the neighbourhood at planting, sowing, reaping, and every thing else about his farm, so that, although he had an excellent tract of land, he could hardly make out to live.

About a year before his death he fell into a consumptive complaint. During this year his former religious impressions seemed intirely to have forsaken his mind. He became completely the man of the world. Whenever any conversation on re-

ligious subjects was offered him by his his neighbour, who saw that his end was fast approaching, he always replied with some observation about building a barn, a fence, or something else of a worldly nature. During this year he did more worldly business, than he ever had done in any ten years of his life before.

I knew an instance of a similar change in the deportment of a gentleman whom I attended in a severe attack of the dropsy. Before his illness he was an easy, good natured, careless man and a good neighbour; but after his recovery he was excessively avaricious, profane in his language, and a tyrant to his family, and neighbours. Both these men appeared to have undergone an entire change in the state of the mind, and external deportment.

The question whether the moral system of our nature is not as apt to suffer a deterioration, as to receive an improvement in consequence of severe and long continued fits of sickness, would be an interesting subject in moral philosophy, and deserves the attention of men of science.

his neigh-
approach-
ervation a-
ething else
ear he did
had done in

ange in the
I attended
efore his ill-
areless man
recovery he
in his lan-
neighbours.
dergone an
nd, and ex-

stem of our
ation, as to
e of severe
ould be an
y, and de-

PART SECOND.

The S
 commen
 that rive
 in the su
 ver. Th
 rom the
 yland, a
 called, w
 of them
 hem can
 he milit
 They effe
 with pac
 one, as
 he wild
 baggage.
 Land v
 umber o
 s the sa
 or taking
 crop of
 ed the o
 nd a pre
 djoining
 his righ

Settlement of the Country.

CHAPTER VIII.

The Settlements on this side of the mountains commenced along the Monongahela, and between that river and the Laurel Ridge, in the year 1773. In the succeeding year they reached the Ohio river. The greater number of the first settlers came from the upper parts of the then colonies of Maryland, and Virginia. Braddock's trail, as it was called, was the rout by which the greater number of them crossed the mountains. A less number of them came by the way of Bedford and Fort Ligonier, the military road from Pennsylvania to Pittsburgh. They effected their removals on horses furnished with pack-saddles. This was the more easily done, as but few of these early adventurers into the wilderness were encumbered with much baggage.

Land was the object which invited the greater number of these people to cross the mountain, for as the saying then was, "It was to be had here for taking up;" that is, building a cabin and raising a crop of grain, however small, of any kind, entitled the occupant to four hundred acres of land, and a preemption right to one thousand acres more adjoining; to be secured by a land office was all that was necessary. This right was to take effect if there happened

be so much vacant land or any part thereof, adjoining the tract secured by the settlement right.

At an early period, the government of Virginia appointed three commissioners to give certificates of settlement rights. These certificates together with the surveyor's plat were sent to the land office of the state, where they laid six months, to await any caveat which might be offered. If none was offered the patent then issued.

There was at an early period of our settlements an inferior kind of land title denominated a "tomahawk right," which was made by deadening a few trees near the head of a spring, and marking the bark of some one, or more of them with the initials or the name of the person who made the improvement. I remember having seen a number of those "tomahawk rights," when a boy. For a long time many of them bore the names of those who made them. I have no knowledge of the efficacy of the tomahawk improvement, or whether it conferred any right whatever, unless followed by an actual settlement. These rights however were often bought and sold. Those who wished to make settlements on their favorite tracts of land, bought up the tomahawk improvements, rather than enter into quarrels with those who had made them. Other improvers of the land with a view to actual settlement, and who happened to be stout veteran fellows, took a very different course from that of purchasing the "tomahawk rights." When annoyed by the claimants under those rights, they deliberately cut a few good hickories, and gave them what was called in those days "a lead jacket," that is a sound whipping.

Some of the early settlers took the precaution to dig over the mountains in the spring, leaving

thereof, ad-
 lement right
 nt of Virginia
 ve certificates
 ates together
 he land office
 ouths, to a-
 red. If none

ur settlements
 ated a "toma-
 deadening a
 and marking
 em with the
 ho made the
 seen a num-
 when a boy,
 the names of
 wledge of the
 nt, or whether
 less followed
 ights however
 se who wish-
 orite tracts of
 ovements, re-
 ose who had
 be land with
 happened to
 fferent course
 awk rights."
 under those
 ood hiccories,
 hose days "a
 ping.
 e precaution
 ping, leaving

their families behind to raise a crop of corn, and then return and bring them out in the fall. This I should think was the better way. Others, especially those whose families were small, brought them with them in the spring. My father took the latter course. His family was but small and he brought them all with him. The indian meal which he brought over the mountain was expended six weeks too soon, so that for that length of time we had to live without bread. The lean venison and the breast of the wild turkies, we were taught to call bread. The flesh of the bear was denominated meat. This artifice did not succeed very well, after living in this way for some time we became sickly, the stomach seemed to be always empty, and tormented with a sense of hunger. I remember how narrowly the children watched the growth of the potatoe tops, pumpkin and squash vines, hoping from day to day, to get something to answer in the place of bread. How delicious was the taste of the young potatoes when we got them! What a jubilee when we were permitted to pull the young corn for roasting ears. Still more so when it had acquired sufficient hardness to be made into johnny cakes by the aid of a tin grater. We then became healthy, vigorous and contented with our situation, poor as it was.

My father with a small number of his neighbours made their settlements in the spring of 1775. Tho' they were in a poor and destitute situation, they nevertheless lived in peace; but their tranquillity was not of long continuance. These most atrocious murders of the peaceable Pensac Indian at Captina and Yellow creek,

brought on the war of Lord Dunmore in the spring of the year 1774. Our little settlement then broke up. The women and children were removed to Morris' fort in Sandy creek glade some distance to the east of Uniontown. The Fort consisted of an assemblage on small hovels, situated on the margin of a large and noxious marsh, the effluvia of which gave the most of the women and children the fever and ague. The men were compelled by necessity to return home, and risk the tomahawk and scalping knife of the Indians, in raising corn to keep their families from starvation, the succeeding winter. Those sufferings, dangers, and losses were the tribute we had to pay to that thirst for blood, which actuated those veteran murderers who brought the war upon us! The memory of the sufferers in this war as well as that of their descendants still looks back upon them with regret, and abhorrence, and the page of history will consign their names to posterity, with the full weight of infamy they deserve.

A correct and detailed view of the origin of societies, and their progress from one condition or point of wealth, science and civilization, to another in these important respects a much higher grade, is always highly interesting even when received through the dusky medium of history, oftentimes but poorly and partially written; but when this retrospect of things past and gone is drawn from the recollections of experience, the impressions which it makes on the heart are of the most vivid, deep and lasting kind.

The following history of the state of society, manners and customs of our forefathers is to be drawn from the latter source, and it is given to the world with the recollection that many of my co-

tempories, still living, have, as well as myself witnessed all the scenes and events herein described, and whose memories would speedily detect and expose any errors the work may contain.

The municipal, as well as ecclesiastical institutions of society whether good, or bad, in consequence of their long continued use, give a corresponding cast to the public character of the society, whose conduct they direct, and the more so because in the lapse of time, the observance of them becomes a matter of conscience.

This observation applies, in full force, to the influence of our early land laws, which allowed four hundred acres, and no more, to a settlement right. Many of our first settlers seemed to regard this amount of the surface of the earth, as the allotment of divine providence for one family, and believed that any attempt to get more would be sinful. Most of them, therefore contented themselves with that amount; although they might have evaded the law, which allowed but one settlement right to any one individual, by taking out the title papers in the names of others, to be afterwards transferred to them, as if by purchase. Some few indeed pursued this practice; but it was held in detestation.

My father, like many others, believed, that having secured his legal allotment, the rest of the country belonged of right, to those who choose to settle in it. There was a piece of vacant land adjoining his tract amounting to about two hundred acres. To this tract of land he had the pre-emption right, and accordingly secured it by pre-empt; but his conscience would not permit him to retain it in his family, he therefore gave it to an apprentice lad whom he had raised in his house. This lad sold it to an uncle of mine for a cow and calf, and a wool hat.

Owing to the equal distribution of real property directed by our land laws, and the sterling integrity of our forefathers, in their observance of them, we have no districts of "sold land" as it is called, that is large tracts of land in the hands of individuals, or companies who neither sell nor improve them, as is the case in Lower Canada, and the north-western part of Pennsylvania. These unsettled tracts make huge blanks in the population of the country where they exist.

The division lines between those whose lands adjoined, were generally made in an amicable manner, before any survey of them was made, by the parties concerned. In doing this they were guided mainly by the tops of ridges and water courses, but particularly the former. Hence the greater number of farms in the western parts of Pennsylvania and Virginia bear a striking resemblance to an amphitheatre. The buildings occupy a low situation and the tops of the surrounding hills are the boundaries of the tract to which the family mansion belongs.

Our forefathers were fond of farms of this description, because, as they said, they are attended with this convenience "that every thing comes to the house down hill." In the hilly parts of the state of Ohio, the land having been laid off in an arbitrary manner, by straight parallel lines, without regard to hill or dale, the farms present a different aspect from those on the east side of the river opposite. There the buildings are frequently on the tops of the hills, as any other situation.

Our people had become so accustomed to the mode of "getting land for taking it up," that for a long time it was generally believed, that the land on the west side of the Ohio would ultimately be

TRY.

real property
ing integrity
of them, we
called, that
individuals,
prove them,
the north-
se unsettled
tion of the

whose lands
an amicable
as made, by
they were
and water

Hence the
ern parts of
iking resem-
ddings occu-
surrounding
which the

of this des-
are attended
thing comes
y parts of the
aid off in an
lines, with-
present a dif-
ide of the ri-
s frequently
her situation.
omed to the
p," that for a
hat the land
ultimately be

disposed of in that way. Hence almost the whole tract of country between the Ohio and Maskingum was parcelled out in tomahawk improvements; but these latter improvers did not content themselves with a single four hundred acre tract a piece. Many of them owned a great number of tracts of the best land, and thus, in imagination, were as "Wealthy as a South sea dream." Many of the land jobbers of this class did not content themselves with marking the trees, at the usual height, with the initials of their names; but climbed up the large beech trees, and cut the letters in their bark, from twenty to forty feet from the ground. To enable them to identify those trees, at a future period, they made marks on other trees around them as references.

Most of the early settlers considered their land as of little value, from an apprehension that after a few years cultivation it would lose its fertility, at least for a long time. I have often heard them say that such a field would bear so many crops and another so many, more or less than that. The ground of this belief concerning the short lived fertility of the land in this country, was the poverty of a great proportion of the land in the lower parts of Maryland and Virginia, which after producing a few crops, became unfit for use and was thrown out into commons.

In their unfavorable opinion of the nature of the soil of our country, our forefathers were utterly mistaken. The native weeds were scarcely destroyed, before the white clover, and different kinds of grass made their appearance. These soon covered the ground, so as to afford pasture for the cattle, by the time the wood was gone

was eaten out, as well as protect the soil from being washed away by drenching rains, so often injurious in hilly countries.

Judging from Virgil's* test of fruitful and barren soils, the greater part of this country must possess every requisite for fertility. The test is this; dig a hole of any reasonable dimensions and depth. If the earth which was taken out when thrown lightly back into it, does not fill up the hole the soil is fruitful; but if it more than fill it up the soil is barren.

Whoever chuses to make this experiment will find the result indicative of the richness of our soil. Even our graves notwithstanding the size of the vault are seldom finished with the earth thrown out of them, and they soon sink below the surface of the earth.

** Ante locum capies oculis, atque jubebis
In solido puteum demitti, omnemque repones
Rursus humum, et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.
Si deerunt: rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis
Aptius uber erit. Sin in sua posse negabunt
Ire loca, et scrobibus superabit terra repletis,
Spissus ager: glebas cunctantes crassaque terga
Rapeata, validis terram proscinde juvencis.*

Vir. Geo. lib. 11, l. 230.

oil from be
o often in
ful and bar-
ry must pos-
test is this;
s and depth.
hen thrown
hole the soil
p the soil is

eriment will
ness of our
g the size of
earth thrown
the surface

nes
bis arenas.
almis
unt
etis,
e terga
s.
II, l. 230.

House Furniture and Diet.

CHAPTER IX.

THE settlement of a new country, in the immediate neighbourhood of an old one, is not attended with much difficulty, because supplies can be readily obtained from the latter; but the settlement of a country very remote from any cultivated region, is a very different thing, because at the outset, food, raiment, and the implements of husbandry are obtained only in small supplies and with great difficulty. The task of making new establishments in a remote wilderness, in a time of profound peace is sufficiently difficult; but when in addition to all the unavoidable hardships attendant on this business, those resulting from an extensive and furious warfare with savages are superadded; toil, privations and sufferings are then carried to the full extent of the capacity of men to endure them.

Such was the wretched condition of our forefathers in making their settlements here. To all their difficulties, and privations the Indian war was a weighty addition. This destructive warfare they were compelled to sustain almost single handed, because the Revolutionary contest with England, gave full employment for the military

strength, and resources, on the east side of the mountains.

The following history of the poverty, labours, sufferings, manners and customs, of our forefathers, will appear like a collection of "tales of olden times" without any garnish of language to spoil the original portraits, by giving them shades of colouring which they did not possess.

I shall follow the order of things as they occurred during the period of time embraced, in these narratives, beginning with those rude accommodations with which our first adventurers into this country furnished themselves at the commencement of their establishments. It will be a homely narrative; yet valuable on the ground of its being real history.

If my reader when viewing through the medium which I here present the sufferings of human nature in one of its most depressed and dangerous conditions should drop an involuntary tear; let him not blame me for the sentiment of sympathy which he feels. On the contrary if he should sometimes meet with a recital calculated to excite a smile or a laugh I claim no credit for his enjoyment. It is the subject matter of the history and not the historian which makes those widely different impressions on the mind of the reader.

In this chapter it is my design to give a brief account of the household furniture and articles of diet which were used by the first inhabitants of our country. A description of their cabins and half-faced camps and their manner of building them will be found elsewhere.

The furniture for the table, for several years after the settlement of this country, consisted of

a few
of w
last
es n
T
from
salt.
T
well
emp
the
Jon
sett
in u
and
not
the
ture
to s
cate
or t
F
few
er
to
In
pu
in
co
fu
ta
er
w
le
n
r

a few pewter dishes, plates, and spoons; but mostly of wooden bowls, trenchers and noggins. If these last were scarce, gourds and hard shelled squashes made up the deficiency.

The iron pots, knives, and forks were brought from the east side of the mountains along with the salt, and iron on pack horses.

These articles of furniture, corresponded very well with the articles of diet, on which they were employed. "Hog and hominy" were proverbial for the dish of which they were the component parts. Jonny cake and pone were at the outset of the settlements of the country, the only forms of bread in use for breakfast and dinner. At supper, milk and mush were the standard dish. When milk was not plenty, which was often the case, owing to the scarcity of cattle, or the want of proper pasture for them, the substantial dish of hominy had to supply the place of them; mush was frequently eaten with sweetened water, molasses, bears oil, or the gravy of fried meat.

Every family, besides a little garden, for the few vegetables which they cultivated, had another small enclosure containing from half an acre to an acre, which they called a "Truck patch." In which they raised corn, for roasting-ears, pumpkins, squashes, beans, and potatoes. These in the latter part of the summer and fall, were cooked with their pork, venison and bear meat for dinner and made very wholesome and well tasted dishes. The standard dinner dish for every log rolling, house raising, and harvest day was a pot pye, or what in other countries is called "Sea pye." This besides answering for dinner, served for a part of the supper also. The remainder of it from dinner, being eaten with

milk in the evening, after the conclusion of the labour of the day.

In our whole display of furniture, the delft china, and silver were unknown. It did not then as now require contributions from the four quarters of the globe to furnish the breakfast table. viz. the silver from Mexico; the coffee from the West Indies; the tea from China, and the delft and porcelain from Europe, or Asia. Yet our homely fare, and unsightly cabins, and furniture, produced a hardy veteran race, who planted the first foot steps of society, and civilization, in the immense regions of the west. Inured to hardship bravery, and labour from their early youth, they sustained with manly fortitude the fatigue, of the chase, the campaign and scout, and with strong arms "Turned the wilderness into fruitful fields" and have left to their descendants the rich inheritance of an immense empire blessed with peace and wealth.

I well recollect the first time I ever saw a tea cup and saucer, and tasted coffee. My mother died when I was about six or seven years of age. My father then sent me to Maryland with a brother of my grandfather, Mr. Alexander Wells, to school.

At Colonel Brown's in the mountains, at Stony creek glades, I for the first time saw tame geese, and by bantering a pet gander I got a severe biting by his bill, and beating by his wings. I wondered very much that birds so large and strong should be so much tamer than the wild turkies, at this place however all was right, excepting the large birds which they called geese. The cabins and its furniture were such as I had been ac-

customed
try was t

At Bed
vern at
house, an
it was ple
and ceilin
was struc
of the ho
house in
but here I
no logs, a
such a th
or had gr
I had not

When
worse con
one with
was neith
with thes
ing to the
ask any t

It was
were givi
hanging
occurred

I soon di
meaning,
danger o
as we ha
gether lil
of being
I therefor
big folk
spoons.
the coffe

usion of the

e, the deli-

It did not

om the four

breakfast ta-

e coffee from

a, and the

Asia. Yet

ns, and fur-

who planted

civilization,

Inured to

their early

ortitude the

d about, and

erness into

their descen-

ence empire

er saw a tea

My mother

ears of age

with a bro-

er Wells, to

as, at Stony

ame geese,

a severe bi-

gs. I won-

and strong

ild turkies,

cepting the

The cab-

d been ac-

customed to see in the backwoods as my country was then called.

At Bedford every thing was changed. The tavern at which my uncle put up, was a stone house, and to make the change still more complete it was plastered in the inside, both as to the walls, and ceiling. On going into the dining room I was struck with astonishment at the appearance of the house. I had no idea, that there was any house in the world which was not built of logs; but here I looked round the house and could see no logs, and above I could see no joists; whether such a thing had been made by the hands of man, or had grown so of itself, I could not conjecture. I had not the courage to inquire any thing about it.

When supper came on, "my confusion was worse confounded." A little cup stood in a bigger one with some brownish looking stuff in it, which was neither milk, hominy, nor broth: what to do with these little cups and the little spoon belonging to them, I could not tell; and I was afraid to ask any thing concerning the use of them.

It was in the time of the war, and the company were giving accounts of catching, whipping and hanging the tories. The word *jail* frequently occurred: this word I had never heard before; but I soon discovered, and was much terrified at its meaning, and supposed that we were in much danger of the fate of the tories; for I thought, as we had come from the backwoods, it was altogether likely that we must be tories too. For fear of being discovered I durst not utter a single word. I therefore watched attentively to see what the big folks would do with their little cups and spoons. I imitated them, and found the taste of the coffee nauseous beyond any thing I ever had

tasted in my life. I continued to drink, as the rest of the company did, with the tears streaming from my eyes, but when it was to end I was at a loss to know, as the little cups were filled immediately after being emptied. This circumstance distressed me very much, as I durst not say I had enough. Looking attentively at the grown persons, I saw one man turn his little cup bottom upwards and put his little spoon across it. I observed that after this his cup was not filled again; I followed his example, and to my great satisfaction, the result as to my cup was the same.

The introduction of delft ware was considered by many of the backwoods people as a culpable innovation. It was too easily broken, and the plates of that ware dulled their scalping and clasp knives; tea ware was too small for men; they might do for women and children. Tea and coffee were only slops, which in the adage of the day "did not stick by the ribs." The idea was they were designed only for people of quality, who do not labor, or the sick. A genuine backwoodsman would have thought himself disgraced by showing a fondness for those slops. Indeed, many of them have to this day, very little respect for them,

wh
on
par
tion

Th
dov
and
belo
som
a di
self
to h
wip
sary
was
es,
In c
bull
righ
left
The
som
dres
and
and

Dress.

CHAPTER X.

ON the frontiers, and particularly amongst those who were much in the habit of hunting, and going on scouts, and campaigns, the dress of the men was partly indian, and partly that of civilized nations.

The hunting shirt was universally worn.— This was a kind of loose frock, reaching half way down the thighs, with large sleeves, open before, and so wide as to lap over a foot or more when belted. The cape was large, and sometimes handsomely fringed with a ravelled piece of cloth of a different colour from that of the hunting shirt itself. The bosom of this dress served as a wallet to hold a chunk of bread, cakes, jirk, tow for wiping the barrel of the rifle, or any other necessary for the hunter or warrior. The belt which was always tied behind answered several purposes, besides that of holding the dress together.— In cold weather the mittens, and sometimes the bullet-bag occupied the front part of it. To the right side was suspended the tomahawk and to the left the scalping knife in its leathern sheath.— The hunting shirt was generally made of linsey, sometimes of coarse linen, and a few of dressed deer skins. These last were very cold and uncomfortable in wet weather. The shirt and jacket were of the common fashion. A pair

of drawers or breeches and leggins, were the dress of the thighs, and legs, a pair of mocassons answered for the feet much better than shoes. These were made of dressed deer skin. They were mostly made of a single piece with a gathering seam along the top of the foot, and another from the bottom of the heel, without gathers as high as the ankle joint or a little higher. Flaps were left on each side to reach some distance up the legs. These were nicely adapted to the ankles, and lower part of the leg by thongs of deer skin, so that no dust, gravel, or snow could get within the mocasson.

The mocassons in ordinary use cost but a few hours labour to make them. This was done by an instrument denominated a mocasson awl, which was made of the backspring of an old claspknife. This awl with its bucksborn handle was an appendage of every shot pouch strap, together with a roll of buckskin for mending the mocassons.— This was the labour of almost every evening.— They were sewed together and patched with deer skin thongs, or whangs as they were commonly called.

In cold weather the mocassons were well stuffed with deers hair, or dry leaves, so as to keep the feet comfortably warm; but in wet weather it was usually said that wearing them was "A decent way of going barefooted;" and such was the fact, owing to the spongy texture of the leather of which they were made.

Owing to this defective covering of the feet, more than to any other circumstance the greater number of our hunters and warriors were afflicted with the rheumatism in their limbs. Of this disease they were all apprehensive in cold

or wet weather, and therefore always slept with their feet to the fire to prevent or cure it as well as they could. This practice unquestionably had a very salutary effect, and prevented many of them from becoming confirmed cripples in early life.

In the latter years of the indian war our young men became more enamoured of the indian dress throughout, with the exception of the matchcoat. The drawers were laid aside and the leggins made longer, so as to reach the upper part of the thigh. The indian breech clout was adopted. This was a piece of linen or cloth nearly a yard long, and eight or nine inches broad. This passed under the belt before and behind leaving the ends for flaps hanging before and behind over the belt.— These flaps were sometimes ornamented with some coarse kind of embroidery work. To the same belts which secured the breech clout, strings which supported the long leggins were attached. When this belt as was often the case passed over the hunting shirt the upper part of the thighs and part of the hips were naked.

The young warrior instead of being abashed by this nudity was proud of his indian like dress. In some few instances I have seen them go into places of public worship in this dress. Their appearance however did not add much to the devotion of the young ladies.

The linsey petticoat and bed gown which were the universal dress of our women in early times, would make a strange figure in our days. A small home made handkerchief in point of elegance would illy supply the place of that profusion of ruffles with which the necks of our ladies are now ornamented.

They went barfooted in warm weather, and in cold, their feet were covered with mocassons, coarse shoes, or shoepacks, which would make but a sorry figure beside the elegant morocco slippers often embossed with bullion which at present ornament the feet of their daughters and grand daughters.

The coats and bedgowns of the women as well as the hunting shirts of the men were hung in full display on wooden pegs round the walls of their cabins, so that while they answered in some degree the place of paper hangings, or tapestry they announced to the stranger as well as neighbour the wealth or poverty of the family in the articles of cloathing. This practice has not yet been wholly laid aside amongst the backwoods families.

The historian would say to the ladies of the present time. Our ancestors of your sex knew nothing of the ruffles, leghorns, curls, combs, rings and other jewels with which their fair daughters now decorate themselves. Such things were not then to be had. Many of the younger part of them were preity well grown up before they ever saw the inside of a store room, or even knew there was such a thing in the world, unless by hearsay, and indeed scarcely that.

Instead of the toilet, they had to handle the distaff or shuttle, the sickle or weeding hoe, contented if they could obtain their linsey cloathing and cover their heads with a sun bonnet made of six or seven hundred linen.

ther, and in
moccasins,
would make
nt morrocco
on which at
ughters and

en as well as
hung in full
walls of their
some degree
stry they an-
ighbour the
ne articles of
t been whol-
s families.

es of the pre-
ex knew no-
combs, rings
air daughters
ings were not
er part of them
hey ever saw
knew there
s by hearsay,

o handle the
ling hoe, con-
sey cloathing
bonnet made

The Fort.

CHAPTER XI.

My reader will understand by this term, not only a place of defence, but the residence of a small number of families belonging to the same neighbourhood. As the indian mode of warfare was an indiscriminate slaughter of all ages, and both sexes, it was as requisite to provide for the safety of the women and children as for that of the men.

The fort consisted of cabins, blockhouses, and stockades. A range of cabins commonly formed one side at least of the fort. Divisions, or partitions of logs separated the cabins from each other. The walls on the outside were ten or twelve feet high, the slope of the roof being turned wholly inward. A very few of these cabins had puncheon floors, the greater part were earthen.

The blockhouses were built at the angles of the fort. They projected about two feet beyond the outer walls of the cabins and stockades. Their upper stories were about eighteen inches every way larger in dimension than the under one, leaving an opening at the commencement of the second story to prevent the enemy from making a lodgment under their walls. In some forts instead of blockhouses, the angles of the fort were furnished with bastions. A large folding gate made of thick slabs, nearest the spring closed the

fort. The stockades, bastions, cabins, and block-house walls were furnished with port holes at proper heights and distances. The whole of the outside was made completely bullet proof.

It may be truly said that necessity is the mother of invention; for the whole of this work was made without the aid of a single nail or spike of iron, and for this reason, such things were not to be had.

In some places, less exposed, a single block-house, with a cabin or two constituted the whole fort.

Such places of refuge may appear very trifling to those who have been in the habit of seeing the formidable military garrisons of Europe and America; but they answered the purpose, as the indians had no artillery. They seldom attacked, and scarcely ever took one of them.

The families belonging to these forts were so attached to their own cabins on their farms, that they seldom moved into their fort in the spring until compelled by some alarm, as they called it; that is, when it was announced by some murderer that the indians were in the settlement.

The fort to which my father belonged, was during the first years of the war three quarters of a mile from his farm; but when this fort went to decay, and became unfit for defence, a new one was built at his own house. I well remember that, when a little boy, that the family were sometimes waked up in the dead of night, by an express with a report that the indians were at hand. The express came softly to the door, or back window, and by a gentle tapping waked the family. This was easily done as an habitual feat

made us ever watchful and sensible to the slightest alarm. The whole family were instantly in motion. My father seized his gun and other implements of war. My step mother waked us, and dressed the children as well as she could, and being myself the oldest of the children, I had to take my share of the burthens to be carried to the fort. There was no possibility of getting a horse in the night to aid us in removing to the fort. Besides the little children we caught up what articles of cloathing and provision we could get hold of in the dark, for we durst not light a candle or even stir the fire. All this was done with the utmost dispatch and the silence of death. The greatest care was taken not to awaken the youngest child.

To the rest it was enough to say *indian* and not a whimper was heard afterwards. Thus it often happened that the whole number of families belonging to a fort who were in the evening at their homes, were all in their little fortress before the dawn of the next morning. In the course of the succeeding day, their household furniture was brought in by parties of the men under arms.

Some families belonging to each fort were much less under the influence of fear than others, & who after an alarm had subsided, in spite of every remonstrance would remove home, while their more prudent neighbours remained in the fort. Such families were denominated "fool-hardy" and gave no small amount of trouble by creating such frequent necessities of sending runners to warn them of their danger, and sometimes parties of our men to protect them during their removal.

Caravans.

CHAPTER. XII.

THE acquisition of the indispensable articles of salt, iron, steel and castings presented great difficulties to the first settlers of the western country. They had no stores of any kind, no salt, iron, nor iron works; nor had they money to make purchases where those articles could be obtained. Peltry & furs were their only resources, before they had time to raise cattle and horses for sale in the Atlantic states.

Every family collected what peltry and fur, they could obtain throughout the year for the purpose of sending them over the mountains for barter.

In the fall of the year, after seeding time, every family formed an association with some of their neighbours for starting the little caravan. A master driver was selected from among them who was to be assisted by one or more young men and sometimes a boy or two. The horses were fitted out with pack-saddles, to the hinder part of which was fastened a pair of hobbles made of hickory withs, a bell and collar ornamented his neck.— The bags provided for the conveyance of the salt were filled with feed for the horses; on the journey a part of this feed was left at convenient stages on the way down, to support the return of the caravan; large wallets well filled with bread,

jerk, boiled ham and cheese furnished provision for the drivers. At night after feeding, the horses whether put in pasture or turned out into the woods were hobbled and the bells were opened.

The barter for salt and iron was made first at Baltimore. Frederick, Hagerstown, Oldtown and Fort Cumberland in succession became the place of exchange. Each horse carried two bushels of allum salt weighing eighty four pounds the bushel. This to be sure was not a heavy load for the horses but it was enough considering the scanty subsistence allowed them on the journey.

The common price of a bushel of allum salt, at an early period was a good cow and calf; and until weights were introduced, the salt was measured into the half bushel, by hand as lightly as possible. No one was permitted to walk heavily over the floor while the operation of measuring was going on.

The following anecdote will serve to shew how little the native sons of the forest knew of the etiquette of the atlantic cities.

A neighbour of my father, some years after the settlement of the country, had collected a small drove of cattle for the Baltimore market. Amongst the hands employed to drive them was one who never had seen any condition of society but that of woodsmen.

At one of their lodging places in the mountain, the landlord and his hired man, in the course of the night stole two of the bells belonging to the drove and hid them in a piece of woods.

The drove had not gone far in the morning before the bells were missed; and a detachment went back to recover the stolen bells. The men were found reaping in the field of the landlord. They were accused of the theft, but they denied

ble articles of
ted great dif-
western coun-
no salt, iron,
ney to make
be obtained.
es, before they
or sale in the

try and fur,
for the pur-
tains for bar-

g time, every
ome of their
an. A mas-
y them who
ing men and
s were fitted
art of which
of hickory
his neck.—
nce of the
rses; on the
convenient
e return of
with bread,

the charge. The torture of sweating according to the custom of that time; that is of suspension by the arms pinioned behind their backs, brought a confession. The bells were procured and hung around the necks of the thieves. In this condition they were driven on foot before the detachment until they overtook the drove which by this time had gone nine miles. A halt was called and a jury selected to try the culprits. They were condemned to receive a certain number of lashes on the bare back from the hand of each drover.— The man above alluded to was the owner of one of the bells; when it came to his turn to use the hickory now says he to the thief "You infernal scoundrel! I'll work your jacket nineteen to the dozen, only think what a rascally figure I should make in the streets of Baltimore without a bell on my horse."

The man was in earnest, having seen no horses used without bells, he thought they were requisite in every situation.

men
some
great
gard
of it
to liv
It fr
fast
and
noth
iron
T
seat
win
fur
that
whi
T
qua
on
tan
lea
ca
me
the
be

Hunting.

CHAPTER XIII.

This was an important part of the employment of the early settlers of this country. For some years the woods supplied them with the greater amount of their subsistence, and with regard to some families at certain times, the whole of it; for it was no uncommon thing for families to live several months without a mouthful of bread. It frequently happened that there was no breakfast until it was obtained from the woods. Fur and peltry were the people's money. They had nothing else to give in exchange for rifles, salt, and iron, on the other side of the mountains.

The fall and early part of the winter was the season for hunting the deer, and the whole of the winter including part of the spring for bears and fur skinned animals. It was a customary saying that fur is good during every month in the name of which the letter *R* occurs.

The class of hunters with whom I was best acquainted were those whose hunting ranges were on the western side of the river and at the distance of 8 or 9 miles from it. As soon as the leaves were pretty well down and the weather became rainy, accompanied with light snows, these men after acting the part of husbandmen, so far as the state of warfare permitted them to do so, soon began to feel that they were hunters. They be-

came uneasy at home. Every thing about them became disagreeable. The house was too warm. The feather bed, too soft, and even the good wife was not thought for the time being, a proper companion. The mind of the hunter was wholly occupied with the camp and chase.

I have often seen them get up early in the morning at this season, walk hastily out and look anxiously to the woods and snuff the autumnal winds with the highest rapture, then return into the house and cast a quick and attentive look at the rifle, which was always suspended to a joist by a couple of bucks horns, or little forks. His hunting dog understanding the intentions of his master, would wag his tail and by every blandishment in his power express his readiness to accompany him to the woods.

A day was soon appointed for the march of the little cavalcade to the camp. Two or three horses furnished with pack saddles were loaded with flour, indian meal, blankets and every thing else requisite for the use of the hunter.

A hunting camp, or what was called a half faced cabin was of the following form; the back part of it was sometimes a large log; at the distance of eight or ten feet from this two stakes were set in the ground a few inches apart, and at the distance of eight or ten feet from these two more, to receive the the ends of the poles for the sides of the camp. The whole slope of the roof, was from the front to the back. The covering was made of slabs, skins, or blankets, or if in the spring of the year, the bark of hickory or ash trees. The front was left entirely open. The fire was built directly before this opening. The cracks between the logs were filled with moss. Dry leaves

served for a bed. It is thus that a couple of men, in a few hours, will construct for themselves a temporary, but tolerably comfortable defence, from the inclemencies of the weather. The beaver, otter, muskrat and squirrel are scarcely their equals in dispatch in fabricating for themselves a covert from the tempest!

A little more pains would have made a hunting camp a defence against the indians. A cabin ten feet square, bullet proof and furnished with port holes, would have enabled two or three hunters to hold twenty indians at bay for any length of time. But this precaution I believe was never attended to; hence the hunters were often surprised and killed in their camps.

The site for the camp was selected with all the sagacity of the woodmen, so as to have it sheltered by the surrounding hills from every wind, but more especially from those of the north and west.

An uncle of mine of the name of Samuel Teter occupied the same camp for several years in succession. It was situated on one of the southern branches of Cross Creek. Although I lived many years not more than fifteen miles from the place, it was not till within a very few years ago that I discovered its situation. It was shewn me by a gentleman living in the neighbourhood.— Viewing the hills round about it, I soon perceived the sagacity of the hunter in the site for his camp. Not a wind could touch him; and unless by the report of his gun or the sound of his axe, it would have been by mere accident if an indian had discovered his concealment.

Hunting was not a mere ramble in pursuit of game, in which their was nothing of skill and

calculation; on the contrary the hunter before he set out in the morning, was informed by the state of the weather in what situation he might reasonably expect to meet with his game; whether on the bottoms, sides or tops of the hills. In stormy weather, the deer always seek the most sheltered places, and the leeward sides of the hills. In rainy weather, in which there is not much wind, they keep in the open woods on the highest ground.

In every situation it was requisite for the hunter to ascertain the course of the wind, so as to get the leeward of the game. This he effected by putting his finger in his mouth, and holding it there until it became warm, then holding it above his head, the side which first becomes cold shews which way the wind blows.

As it was requisite too for the hunter to know the cardinal points, he had only to observe the trees to ascertain them. The bark of an aged tree is thicker and much rougher on the north than on the south side. The same thing may be said of the moss, it is much thicker and stronger on the north than on the south sides of the trees.

The whole business of the hunter consists of a succession of intrigues. From morning 'till night he was on the alert to *gain the wind* of his game, and approach them without being discovered. If he succeeded in killing a deer, he skined it, and hung it up out of the reach of the wolves, and immediately resumed the chase 'till the close of the evening, when he bent his course towards his camp; when arrived there he kindled up his fire, and together with his fellow hunter, cooked his supper. The supper finished, the adventures of the day furnished the tales for the evening.—

The spike buck, the two and three pronged buck, the doe and barren doe, figured through their anecdotes with great advantage. It should seem that after hunting awhile on the same ground, the hunters became acquainted with nearly all the gangs of deer within their range, so as to know each flock of them when they saw them. Often some old buck, by the means of his superior sagacity and watchfulness, saved his little gang from the hunter's skill, by giving timely notice of his approach. The cunning of the hunter, and that of the old buck were staked against each other, and it frequently happened that at the conclusion of the hunting season, the old fellow was left the free uninjured tenant of his forest; but if his rival succeeded in bringing him down, the victory was followed by no small amount of boasting on the part of the conqueror.

When the weather was not suitable for hunting, the skins and carcasses of the game were brought in and disposed of.

Many of the hunters rested from their labours on the Sabbath day, some from a motive of piety; others said that whenever they hunted on Sunday, they were sure to have bad luck on the rest of the week.

The Wedding.

CHAPTER. XIV.

For a long time after the first settlement of this country, the inhabitants in general married young. There was no distinction of rank, and very little of fortune. On these accounts the first impression of love resulted in marriage; and a family establishment cost but a little labour and nothing else.

A description of a wedding from the beginning to the end will serve to shew the manners of our forefathers and mark the grade of civilization which has succeeded to their rude state of society in the course of a few years.

At an early period, the practice of celebrating the marriage at the house of the bride began, and it should seem with great propriety. She also has the choice of the Priest to perform the ceremony.

In the first years of the settlement of this country, a wedding engaged the attention of a whole neighbourhood; and the frolic was anticipated by old and young with eager expectation. This is not to be wondered at, when it is told that a wedding was almost the only gathering which was not accompanied with the labour of reaping, log rolling, building a cabin, or planing some scout or campaign.

In the morning of the wedding day, the groom and his attendants assembled at the house of his father for the purpose of reaching the mansion of his bride by noon, which was the usual time for celebrating the nuptials; which for certain must take place before dinner.

Let the reader imagine an assemblage of people, without a store, tailor or mantuamaker within an hundred miles; and an assemblage of horses, without a blacksmith or saddler within an equal distance. The gentlemen dressed in shoe-packs, mocassons, leather breeches, leggins, linsey hunting shirts, and all home made. The ladies dressed in linsey petticoates and linsey or linen bed gowns, coarse shoes, stockings, handkerchiefs and buckskin gloves, if any. If there were any buckles, rings, buttons, or ruffles, they were the relics of old times; family pieces from parents or grand parents. The horses were caparisoned with old saddles, old bridles or halters, and pack-saddles, with a bag or blanket thrown over them: a rope or string as often constituted the girth as a piece of leather.

The march, in double file, was often interrupted by the narrowness and obstructions of our horse paths, as they were called; we had no roads; and these difficulties were often increased, sometimes by the good, and sometimes by the ill will of neighbours, by falling trees and tying grape vines across the way. Sometimes an ambuscade was formed by the way side, and an unexpected discharge of several guns took place, so as to cover the wedding company with noise. Let the reader imagine the scene which followed this discharge; the sudden spring of the horses,

the shrieks of the girls, and the chivalric bustle of their partners to save them from falling. Sometimes, in spite of all that could be done to prevent it, some were thrown to the ground. If a wrist, elbow, or ankle happened to be sprained it was tied with a handkerchief, and little more was thought or said about it.

Another ceremony commonly took place before the party reached the house of the bride, after the practice of making whiskey began, which was at an early period; when the party were about a mile from the place of their destination, two young men would single out to run for the bottle; the worse the path, the more logs, brush and deep hollows the better, as these obstacles afforded an opportunity for the greater display of intrepidity and horsemanship. The English fox chase, in point of danger to the riders and their horses, is nothing to this race for the bottle. The start was announced by an indian yell; logs, brush, muddy hollows, hill and glen, were speedily passed by the rival ponies. The bottle was always filled for the occasion, so that there was no use for judges; for the first who reached the deer was presented with the prize, with which he returned in triumph to the company. On approaching them, he announced his victory over his rival by a shrill whoop. At the head of the troop, he gave the bottle first to the groom and his attendants, and then to each pair in succession, to the rear of the line, giving each a dram; and then put the bottle in the bosom of his hunting shirt, and his share in the company.

The ceremony of the marriage preceded the dinner, which was a substantial back woods feast of beef, pork, fowls, and sometimes venison and

ric bustle of
ing. Some-
done to pre-
round. If a
e sprained it
le more was

place before
de, after the
hich was at-
ere about a
n, two young
or the bot-
s, brush and
cles afforded
y of intrepid-
h fox chase,
air horses, is
he start was
rush, muddy
y passed by
always filled
no use for
e deer was
he returned
approaching
his rival by
e troop, he
his atten-
ssion to the
; and then
his hunting.

ded the din-
ods feast of
enison and

bear meat roasted and boiled, with plenty of potatoes, cabbage, and other vegetables. During the dinner the greatest hilarity always prevailed; although the table might be a large slab of timber, hewed out with a broad axe, supported by four sticks set in auger holes; and the furniture, some old pewter-dishes, and plates; the rest, wooden bowls and trenchers; a few pewter spoons, much battered about the edges, were to be seen at some tables. The rest were made of horns. If knives were scarce, the deficiency was made up by the scalping knives which were carried in sheaths suspended to the belt of the hunting shirt.

After dinner the dancing commenced; and generally lasted till the next morning. The figures of the dances were three and four handed reels, or square sets, and jigs. The commencement was always a square four, which was followed by what was called jiging it off; that is, two of the four would single out for a jig, and were followed by the remaining couple. The jigs were often accompanied with what was called cutting out; that is, when either of the parties became tired of the dance, on intimation the place was supplied by some one of the company without any interruption of the dance. In this way a dance was often continued till the musician was heartily tired of his situation. Toward the latter part of the night, if any of the company, through weariness, attempted to conceal themselves, for the purpose of sleeping they were hunted up, paraded on the floor, and the fiddler ordered to play till they were outill to-morrow morning."

About nine or ten o'clock, a deputation of the young ladies stole off the bride, and put her to bed. In doing this, it frequently happened that

they had to ascend a ladder instead of a pair of stairs, leading from the dining and ball room to the loft, the floor of which was made of clapboards lying loose and without nails. This ascent one might think, would put the bride and her attendants to the blush; but as the foot of the ladder was commonly behind the door, which was purposely opened for the occasion, and its rounds at the inner ends were well hung with hunting shirts, petticoats, and other articles of clothing, the candles being on the opposite side of the house, the exit of the bride was noticed but by few. This done, a deputation of young men in like manner stole off the groom, and placed him snugly by the side of his bride. The dance still continued; and if seats happened to be scarce, which was often the case, every young man, when not engaged in the dance, was obliged to offer his lap as a seat for one of the girls; and the offer was sure to be accepted. In the midst of this hilarity the bride and groom were not forgotten. Pretty late in the night, some one would remind the company that the new couple must stand in need of some refreshment: black Betty, which was the name of the bottle, was called for, and sent up the ladder; but sometimes black Betty did not go alone, I have many times seen as much bread, beef, pork and cabbage sent along with her, as would afford a good meal for half a dozen hungry men. The young couple were compelled to eat and drink, more or less, of whatever was offered them.

In the course of the festivity if any wanted to get himself to a dram, and the young couple to a toast, he would call out, "where is black Betty, I want to kiss her sweet lips." black Betty was soon handed to him; then holding her up in his

rig
gro
Bri
so
an
for
por
in p
whi
the
stat
con
side
E
neig
ding
ted
ting
of th
A
whe
ted,
or t
Thi
pect
self
O
sion
befo
for s
oom
seve
turn
S
plea
Ath

right hand, we would say, "here's health to the groom, not forgetting myself; and here's to the bride, thumping luck and big children." This, so far from being taken amiss, was considered as an expression of a very proper and friendly wish; for big children, especially sons, were of great importance; as we were few in number, and engaged in perpetual hostility with the Indians, the end of which no one could foresee. Indeed many of them seemed to suppose that war was the natural state of man, and therefore did not anticipate any conclusion of it; every big son was therefore considered as a young soldier.

But to return. It often happened that some neighbours or relations, not being asked to the wedding, took offence; and the mode of revenge adopted by them on such occasions, was that of cutting off the manes, foretops, and tails of the horses of the wedding company.

Another method of revenge which was adopted when then chasity of the bride was a little suspected, was that of setting up a pair of horns on poles, or trees, on the rout of the wedding company.— This was a hint to the groom that he might expect to be complimented with a pair of horns himself.

On returning to the infare, the custom of procession, and the race for black Betty was the same as before. The feasting and dancing often lasted for several days, at the end of which the whole company were so exhausted with loss of sleep, that several days rest were requisite to fit them to return to their ordinary labours.

Should I be asked why I have presented this unpleasant portrait of the rude manners of our forefathers? I in my turn would ask my reader, why

are you pleased with the histories of the blood and carnage of battles? Why are you delighted with the fictions of poetry, the novel and romance? I have related truth, and only truth, strange as it may seem. I have depicted a state of society, and manners, which are fast vanishing from the memory of man, with a view to give the youth of our country a knowledge of the advantages of civilization, and to give contentment to the aged, by preventing them from saying "that former times were better than the present."

The House Warming.

CHAPTER XV.

I WILL proceed to state the usual manner of settling a young couple in the world.

A spot was selected on a piece of land of one of the parents, for their habitation. A day was appointed shortly after their marriage for commencing the work of building their cabin. The entire party consisted of choppers, whose business it was to fell the trees and cut them off at proper lengths. A man with a team for hauling

them
asso
carp
sine
tree
tree
from
were
as w
used
visio
the f
trees
ing t
half
to m
Th
pare
tion
allot
In
colle
was t
ness
of th
In th
colle
time
and f
by sa
make
open
about
borec
pinni
was t

them to the place, and arranging them, properly assorted, at the sides and ends of the building, a carpenter, if such he might be called, whose business it was to search the woods for a proper tree for making clapboards for the roof. The tree for this purpose must be straight grained and from three to four feet in diameter. The boards were split four feet long, with a large frow, and as wide as the timber would allow. They were used without planing or shaving. Another division were employed in getting puncheons for the floor of the cabin; this was done by splitting trees, about eighteen inches in diameter, and hewing the faces of them with a broad axe. They were half the length of the floor they were intended to make.

The materials for the cabin were mostly prepared on the first day and sometimes the foundation laid in the evening. The second day was allotted for the raising.

In the morning of the next day the neighbours collected for the raising. The first thing to be done was the election of four corner men, whose business it was to notch and place the logs. The rest of the company furnished them with the timbers. In the meantime the boards and puncheons were collecting for the floor and roof, so that by the time the cabin was a few rounds high the sleepers and floor began to be laid. The door was made by sawing or cutting the logs in one side so as to make an opening about three feet wide. This opening was secured by upright pieces of timber about three inches thick through which holes were bored into the ends of the logs for the purpose of pinning them fast. A similar opening, but wider, was made at the end for the chimney. This was

the blood and
delighted with
romance? I
strange as it
te of society,
ing from the
e the youth of
antages of civ-
the aged, by
former times

ming.

ual manner of
land of one
A day was
rage for com-
cabin. The
whose business
them off at
am for hauling

built of logs and made large to admit of a back and jams of stone. At the square, two end logs projected a foot or eighteen inches beyond the wall to receive the butting poles, as they were called, against which the ends of the first row of clap boards was supported. The roof was formed by making the end logs shorter until a single log formed the comb of the roof, on these logs the clap boards were placed, the ranges of them lapping some distance over those next below them and kept in their places by logs, placed at proper distances upon them.

The roof, and sometimes the floor were finished on the same day of the raising. A third day was commonly spent by a few carpenters in leveling off the floor, making a clap board door and a table. This last was made of a split slab and supported by four round legs set in auger holes. Some three legged stools were made in the same manner. Some pins stuck in the logs at the back of the house supported some clap boards which served for shelves for the table furniture. A single fork, placed with its lower end in a hole in the floor and the upper end fastened to a joist served for a bed stead, by placing a pole in the fork with one end through a crack between the logs of the wall. This front pole was crossed by a shorter one within the fork, with its outer end through another crack. From the front pole, through a crack between the logs of the end of the house, the boards were put on which formed the bottom of the bed. Some times other poles were pinned to the fork a little distance above these, for the purpose of supporting the front and foot of the bed, while the walls were the supports of its back and head. A few

bit of a back
two end logs
yond the wall
were called,
row of clap
as formed by
a single log
these logs the
of them lap-
t below them
ced at proper

were finished
third day was
ters in level-
ard door and
a split slab
set in auger
were made in
in the logs at
some clap
for the table
with its lower
er end fasten-
by placing a
ough a crack
is front pole
thin the fork,
crack. From
ben the logs of
were put on

Some times
k a little dis-
of supporting
ile the walls
head. A few

pegs around the walls for a display of the coats of the women, and hunting shirts of the men, and two small forks or bucks horns to a joist for the rifle and shot pouch, completed the carpenter work.

In the mean time masons were at work. With the heart pieces of the timber of which the clapboards were made, they made billets for chunking up the cracks between the logs of the cabin and chimney, a large bed of mortar was made for daubing up those cracks; a few stones formed the back and jams of the chimney.

The cabin being finished, the ceremony of house warming took place, before the young couple were permitted to move into it.

The house warming was a dance of a whole night's continuance, made up of the relations of the bride and groom, and their neighbours. On the day following the young couple took possession of their new mansion.

Working.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE necessary labours of the farms along the frontiers, were performed with every danger and difficulty imaginable. The whole population of the frontiers huddled together in their little forts, left the country with every appearance of a deserted region; and such would have been the opinion of a traveller concerning it; if he had not seen here and there, some small fields of corn, or other grain in a growing state.

It is easy to imagine what losses must have been sustained by our first settlers owing to this deserted state of their farms. It was not the full measure of their trouble, that they risked their lives and often lost them, in subduing the forest, and turning it into fruitful fields; but compelled to leave them in a deserted state during the summer season, a great part of the fruits of their labours was lost by this untoward circumstance. Their sheep and hogs, were devoured by the wolves, panthers, and bears. Horses and cattle were often let into their fields, through breaches made in their fences by the falling of trees, and frequently almost the whole of a little crop of corn was destroyed by squirrels and raccoons, so that many families, and after an hazardous and laborious spring and summer; had but little left for the comfort of the dreary winter,

The early settlers on the frontiers of this country, were like Arabs of the desert of Africa, in at least two respects, every man was a soldier, and from early in the spring, 'till late in the fall was almost continually in arms. Their work was often carried on by parties, each one of whom had his rifle and every thing else belonging to his war dress. These were deposited in some central place in the field. A centinel was stationed on the outside of the fence, so that on the least alarm the whole company repaired to their arms, and were ready for the combat in a moment.

Here again, the rashness of some families proved a source of difficulty. Instead of joining the working parties, they went out and attended their farms by themselves, and in case of alarm, an express was sent for them, and sometimes a party of men to guard them to the fort. These families, in some instances, could boast that they had better crops, and were every way better provided for the winter, than their neighbours. In other instances their temerity cost them their lives.

In military affairs, when every one concerned is left to his own will, matters are sure to be but badly managed. The whole frontiers of Pennsylvania and Virginia presented a succession of military camps or forts, we had military officers, to say, captains and colonels; but they in many respects, were only nominally such. They could advise; but not command. Those who chose to follow their advise did so, to such an extent as suited their fancy, or interest. Others were refractory, and thereby gave much trouble. These officers would lead a scout, or campaign. Those who thought proper to accompany them did so, those who did not remained at home. Public odium was the

only punishment for their laziness or cowardice. There was no compulsion to the performance of military duties, and no pecuniary reward when they were performed.

It is but doing justice to the first settlers of this country to say, that instances of disobedience of families and individuals to the advice of our officers, were by no means numerous. The greater number cheerfully submitted to their directions with a prompt, and faithful obedience.

Mechanic Arts.

CHAPTER XVII.

In giving the history of the state of the mechanic arts, as they were exercised, at an early period of the settlement of this country, I shall present a people, driven by necessity to perform works of mechanical skill, far beyond what a person enjoying all the advantages of civilization, would expect from a population placed in such destitute circumstances.

My reader, will naturally ask where were their mills for grinding grain? Where their tannery for making leather? Where their smith shops for ma-

king and repairing their farming utensils? Who were their carpenters, tailors, cabinet workmen, shoemakers, and weavers? The answer is, those manufacturers did not exist, nor had they any tradesmen, who were professedly such. Every family were under the necessity of doing every thing for themselves, as well as they could.

The hominy block, and hand mills, wens in use in most of our houses. The first was made of a large block of wood about three feet long, with an excavation burned in one end, wide at the top, and narrow at at the bottom, so that the action of the pestle on the bottom threw the corn up to the sides toward the top of it, from whence it continually fell down into the centre.

In consequence of this movement, the whole mass of the grain was pretty equally subjected to the strokes of the pestle. In the fall of the year while the indian corn was soft, the block and pestle did very well for making meal for johnycake and mush; but were rather slow when the corn became hard.

The sweep was sometimes used to lessen the toil of pounding grain into meal. This was a pole of some springy elastic wood, thirty feet long or more, the but end was placed under the side of an house, or a large stump, this pole was supported by two forks, placed about one third of its length from the but end so as to elevate the small end about fifteen feet from the ground, to this was attached, by a large mortise, a piece of a sapling about five, or six inches in diameter and eight or ten feet long. The lower end of this was shaped so as to answer for a pestle. A pin of wood was put through it at a proper height, so that two persons could work at the sweep at once. This simple

machine very much lessened the labour, and expedited the work.

I remember, that when a boy I put up an excellent sweep at my fathers. It was made of a sugar tree sapling. It was kept going almost constantly from morning till night by our neighbours for several weeks.

In the Greenbriar country where they had a number of saltpetre caves, the first settlers made plenty of excellent gun powder by the means of those sweeps and mortar.

A machine, still more simple than the mortar and pestle was used for making meal, while the corn was too soft to be beaten. It was called a grater. This was a half circular piece of tin, perforated with a punch from the concave side, and nailed by its edges to a block of wood. The ears of corn were rubed on the rough edges of the holes, while the meal fell through them on the board or block, to which the grater was nailed, which being in a slanting direction, discharged the meal into a cloth or bowl placed for its reception. This to be sure was a slow way of making meal; but necessity has no law.

The hand mill was better than the mortar, and grater. It was made of two circular stones, the lowest of which was called the bed stone, the upper one the runner. These were placed in a hoop, with a spout for discharging the meal.— A staff was let into a hole, in the upper surface of the runner, near the outer edge, and its upper end through a hole in a board fastened to a joist above, so that two persons could be employed in turning the mill, at the same time. The grain was put into the opening, in the runner by hand. These mills are still in use in Palestine, the an-

dien
our
dest
shall
and
T
pres
ra br
cline
is m
and
O
tion
perp
an
dian
the
man
with
swe
In
use.
of p
fora
O
ture
this
ofte
vol
the
the
mal
alm
I
tan
edg

gent country of the Jews. To a mill of this sort our Saviour alluded, when, with reference to the destruction of Jerusalem he said "Two women shall be grinding at a mill, the one shall be taken and the other left."

This mill is much preferable to that used at present in upper Egypt, for making the dhourra bread. It is a smooth stone, placed on an inclined plain upon which the grain is spread, which is made into meal, by rubbing another stone up and down upon it.

Our first water mills were of that description denominated tub mills. It consists of a perpendicular shaft, to the lower end of which an horizontal wheel of about four or five feet diameter is attached, the upper end passes through the bedstone and carries the runner after the manner of a trundthead. These mills were built with very little expence, and many of them answered the purpose very well.

Instead of bolting cloths, sifters were in general use. These were made of deer skins in the state of parchment, stretched over an hoop and perforated with a hot wire.

Our clothing was all of domestic manufacture. We had no other resource for clothing, and this indeed, was a poor one. The crops of flax often failed, and the sheep were destroyed by the wolves. Linsey, which is made of flax and wool, the former, the chain and the latter, the filling, was the warmest and most substantial cloth we could make. Almost every house contained a loom, and almost every woman was a weaver.

Every family tanned their own leather. The tan vat was a large trough sunk to the upper edge in the ground. A quantity of bark was ea-

sily obtained every spring, in clearing and fencing land. This after drying, was brought in and in wet days was shaved and pounded on a block of wood, with an axe or mallet. Ashes was used in place of lime for taking off the hair. Bears oil, hogs lard and tallow, answered the place of fish oil. The leather, to be sure was coarse; but it was substantially good. The operation of currying was performed by a drawing knife with its edge turned, after the manner of a currying knife. The blacking for the leather was made of soot and hogslard.

Almost every family contained its own tailors, and shoemakers. Those who could not make shoes, could make shoepacks. These like mocassons were made of a single piece of leather with the exception of a tongue piece on the top of the foot. This was about two inches broad and circular at the lower end. To this the main piece of leather was sewed, with a gathering stitch. The seam behind was like that of a mocasson. To the shoepack a soal was sometimes added. The women did the tailor work. They could all cut out and make hunting shirts, leggins and drawers.

The state of society which existed in our country at an early period of its settlement, is well calculated to call into action every native mechanical genius. This happened in this country. There was in almost every neighborhood, some one whose natural ingenuity enabled him to do many things for himself and his neighbours, far above what could have been reasonably expected. With the few tools which they brought with them into the country, they certainly performed wonders. Their plows, harrows with their wooden teeth, and sleds were in many instances well made. Their

g and fend
rought in and
d on a block
hes was used
hair. Bears
the place of
s coarse; but
ration of cur-
knife with its
currying knife.
made of scot

s own tailors;
uld not make
e like moccas-
f leather with
the top of the
road and cir-
e main piece
g stich. The
ocasson. To
added. The
could all cut
and drawers.
n our country
ell calculated
nical genius.
ere was in al-
whose natu-
py things for
e what could
With the few
nto the coun-
ders. Their
teeth, and
nade. Their

cooper ware, which comprehended every thing for holding milk and water, was generally pretty well executed. The cedar ware by having alternately a white and red stave, was then thought beautiful, many of their puncheon floors were very neat, their joints close and the top even and smooth. Their looms, although heavy did very well. Those who could not exercise these mechanic arts, were under the necessity of giving labour, or barter, to their neighbours in exchange for the use of them, so far as their necessities required.

An old man in my father's neighborhood had the art of turning bowls, from the knots of trees, particularly those of the ash. In what way he did it, I do not know: or whether there was much mystery in his art. Be that, as it may, the old man's skill was in great request as well turned wooden bowls were amongst our first rate articles of household furniture.

My brothers, and myself once undertook to procure a fine set of these bowls made of the best wood, the ash. We gathered all we could find on our father's land and took them to the artist, who was to give, as the saying was one, half for the other. He put the knots in a branch before his door. A freshet came and swept them all away. Not one of them was ever found. This was a dreadful misfortune. Our anticipation of an elegant display of new bowls was utterly blasted in a moment, as the poor old man was not able to repair our loss, or any part of it.

My father possessed a mechanical genius of the highest order, and necessity which is the mother of invention, occasioned the full exercise of his talents. His farming utensils were the best in the neighbourhood. After making his loom; he often

used it, as a weaver. All the shoes belonging to the family were made by himself. He always spun his own shoe thread. Saying that no woman could spin *shoe thread*, as well as he could. His cooper ware was made by himself. I have seen him make a small, neat kind of wooden ware called *set work*, in which the staves, were all attached to the bottom of the vessel, by the means of a groove cut in them by a strong claps knife, and small chisel, before a single hoop was put on. He was sufficiently the carpenter to build the best kind of houses then in use, that is to say first a cabin, and afterwards the hewed log house, with a shingled roof. In his latter years he became sickly, and not being able to labour, he amused himself with tolerably good imitations of cabinet work.

Not possessing sufficient health for service on the scouts, and campaigns, his duty was that of repairing the rifles of his neighbours, when they needed it. In this business he manifested a high degree of ingenuity. A small depression on the surface of a stump or log and a wooden mallet, were his instruments for straightening the gun barrel when crooked. Without the aid of a bow string he could discover the smallest bend in a barrel. With a bit of steel, he could make a saw for deepening the furrows, when requisite. A few shots determined whether the gun might be trusted.

Although he never had been more than six weeks at school; he was nevertheless a first rate penman, and a good arithmetician. His penmanship was of great service to his neighbours in writing letters, bonds, deeds of conveyance, &c.

Young as I was, I was possessed of an art which was of great use. It was that of weaving. shot

pou
my
Hav
incl
need
loom
It
serv
day
alth
that
time

T
sist
lect
wit
T
won
tion
alw
pell

pouch straps, belts, and garters. I could make my loom and weave a belt in less than one day.— Having a piece of board about four feet long, an inch auger, spike gimlet, and a drawing knife; I needed no other tools or materials for making my loom.

It frequently happened, that my weaving proved serviceable to the family, as I often sold a belt for a days work, or making an hundred rails. So that although a boy, I could exchange my labour for that of a full grown person, for an equal length of time.

Medicine.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THIS amongst a rude and illeterate people, consisted mostly of specificks. As far as I can recollect them, they shall be innumarated, together with the diseases for which they were used.

The diseases of children were mostly ascribed to worms. For the expulsion of which a solution of common salt was given. The dose was always large. I well remember, having been compelled to take half a table spoon full, when quite

small. To the best of my recollection it generally answered the purpose.

Scravings of pewter spoons, was another remedy for the worms. This dose was also large, amounting, I should think, from twenty to forty grains. It was commonly given in sugar.

Sulphate of iron, or green copperas was a third remedy for the worms. The dose of this was also larger than we should venture to give at this time.

For burns a poultice of indian meal was a common remedy. A poultice of scraped potatoes was also a favourite remedy with some people. Roasted turnips, made into a poultice was used by others. Slippery elm bark was often used in the same way. I do not recollect that any internal remedy, or bleeding was ever used for burns.

The croup, or what was then called the "Bald hives" was a common disease among the children, many of whom died of it.

For the cure of this, the juice of roasted onions or garlick was given in large doses. Wall-ink was also a favourite remedy with many of the old ladies. For fevers, sweating was the general remedy. This was generally performed by means of a strong decoction of virginia snake root. The dose was always very large. If a purge was used, it was about half a pint of a strong decoction of white walnut bark. This, when intended for a purge, was peeled downwards; if for a vomit it was peeled upwards. Indian physick, or bowman root, a species of epicaquanha was frequently used for a vomit and sometimes the pocoon or blood root.

For the bite of a rattle, or copper snake, a great variety of specifics were used. I remeber where

ction it gener-

another rem-
also large, a-
to forty grains

as was a third
of this was al-
to give at this

meal was a
raped potatoes
some people.
e was used by
en used in the
that any in-
ever used for

led the "Bold
g the children,

roasted onions
es. Wall-ink
any of the old
s the general
rmed by means
ke root. The
ge was used, it
ction of white
r a purge, was
it was peeled
an root, a spe-
tly used for a
or blood root.
snake, a great
ember when

small boy to have seen a man bitten by a rattle snake brought into the fort on a man's back. One of the company dragged the snake after him by a forked stick fastened in its head. The body of the snake was cut into pieces of about two inches in length, split open in succession, and laid on the wound to draw out the poison, as they expressed it. When this was over, a fire was kindled up in the fort yard and the whole of the serpent burned to ashes, by way of revenge for the injury he had done.

After this process was over, a large quantity of chesnut leaves was collected and boiled in a pot. The whole of the wounded man's leg and part of his thigh were placed in a piece of chesnut bark, fresh from the tree, and the decoction poured on the leg so as to run down into the pot again; after continuing this process for some time, a quantity of the boiled leaves were bound to the leg. This was repeated several times a day. The man got well; but whether owing to the treatment bestowed on his wound, is not so certain.

A number of native plants were used for the cure of snake bites. Among them the white plantain held a high rank. This was boiled in milk and the decoction given the patient in large quantities. A kind of fern, which from its resemblance to the leaves of walnut, was called walnut fern, was another remedy. A plant with fibrous roots, resembling the seneca-snake root, of a black colour and a strong, but not disagreeable smell, was considered and relied on as the indian specific, for the cure of the sting of a snake. A decoction of this root was also used for the cure of colds. Another plant which very much

resembles the one above mentioned; but violently poisonous, was sometimes mistaken for it and used in its place. I knew two young women who in consequence of being bitten by rattle snakes, used the poisonous plant instead of the other, and nearly lost their lives by the mistake. The roots were applied to their legs in the form of a poultice, the violent burning and swelling occasioned by the inflammation, discovered the mistake in time to prevent them from taking any of the decoction, which had they done, it would have been instantly fatal. It was with difficulty that the part to which the poultice was applied was saved from mortification, so that the remedy was far worse than the disease.

Cupping, sucking the wound and making deep incisions which were filled with salt and gun powder, were among the remedies for snake bites. It does not appear to me, that any of the internal remedies used the by indians and the first settlers of this country, were well adapted for the cure of the disease occasioned by the bite of a snake. The poison of a snake like that of a bee or wasp, must consist of an highly concentrated and very poisonous acid, which instantly inflames the part to which it is applied. That any substance whatever, can act as a specific for the decomposition of this poison, seems altogether doubtful. The cure of the fever occasioned by this animal poison, must be effected with reference to those general indications which are regarded in the cure of other fevers of equal force. The internal remedies alluded to, so far as I am acquainted with them are possessed of little or no medical efficacy. They are not emetics, cathartics, or sudorifics. What then? They

but violently
 r it and used
 women who
 little snakes,
 of the other,
 stake. The
 he form of a
 swelling oc-
 red the mis-
 taking any
 ne, it would
 ith difficulty
 was applied
 at the rem-

making deep
 alt and gun
 s for snake
 ny of the in-
 nd the first
 pted for the
 be bite of a
 that of a bee
 concentrated
 tly inflames

That any
 cific for the
 altogether
 asioned by
 d with re-
 which are
 s of equal
 d to, so far
 ossessed of
 re not eme-
 then? They

are harmless substances which do wonders in all those cases in which there is nothing to be done.

The truth is, the bite of a rattle or copper snake in a fleshy or tenderous part, where the blood vessel are neither numerous or large, soon healed under any kind of treatment. But when the fangs of the serpent, which are hollow and eject the poison through an orifice near the points, penetrate a blood vessel of any considerable size, a malignant and incurable fever was generally the immediate consequence and the patient often expired in the first paroxysm.

The same observations apply to the effects of the bite of serpents, when inflicted on beasts. Horses were frequently killed by them, as they were commonly bitten somewhere about the nose in which the blood vessels are numerous and large. I once saw a horse die of the bite of a rattle snake. The blood for some time before he expired exuded in great quantity through the pores of the skin.

Cattle were less frequently killed, because their noses are of a grisly texture, and less furnished with blood vessels than those of a horse. Dogs were sometimes bitten and being naturally physicians they commonly scratched a hole in some damp place and held the wounded part in the ground till the inflammation abated. Hogs, when in tolerable order were never hurt by them, owing to their thick substratum of fat between the skin muscular flesh and blood vessels. The hog generally took immediately revenge for the injury done him, by instantly tearing to pieces and devouring the serpent which inflicted it.

The itch, which was a very common disease

in early times, was commonly cured by an ointment made of brimstone and hogs lard.

Gun shot, and other wounds were treated with slippery elm bark, flax seed and other such like poultices. Many lost their lives from wounds which would now be considered trifling and easily cured. The use of the lancet and other means of depletion, in the treatment of wounds constituted no part of their cure in this country, in early times.

My mother died in early life of a wound from the tread of a horse, which any person in the habit of letting blood might have cured by two or three bleedings, without any other remedy. The wound was poulticed with Spikenard roots and soon terminated in an extensive mortification.

Most of the men, of the early settlers of this country were affected with the rheumatism. For relief from this disease the hunters generally slept with their feet to the fire. From this practice they certainly derived much advantage. The oil of rattle snakes, geese, wolves, bears, racoons, ground-hogs and pole-cats, was applied to swelled joints and bathed in before the fire.

The pleurisy was the only disease which was supposed to require blood letting; but in many cases a bleeder was not to be had.

Coughs, and pulmonary consumptions were treated with a great variety of syrups, the principal ingredients of which were commonly spikenard and elecampane. These syrups certainly gave but little relief.

Charms and incantations were in use for the cure of many diseases. I learned, when young, the incantation, in German, for the cure of burns, stopping blood, for the tooth ache, and the charm

against bullets in battle; but for the want of faith in their efficacy, I never used any of them.

The erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire was circumscribed by the blood of a black cat. Hence there was scarcely a black cat to be seen, whose ears and tail had not been frequently cropped, for a contribution of blood.

Whether the medical profession is productive of most good or harm, may still be a matter of dispute with some philosophers who never saw any condition of society, in which there were no physicians, and therefore could not be furnished a proper test for deciding the question. Had an unbeliever in the healing art been amongst the early inhabitants of this country, he would have been in a proper situation to witness the consequences of the want of the exercise of this art. For many years in succession there was no person who bore even the name of a Doctor within a considerable distance of the residence of my father.

For the honor of the medical profession, I must give it as my opinion, that many of our people perished for want of medical skill and attention.

The pleurisy was the only disease which was, in any considerable degree, understood by our people. A pain in the side called for the use of the lancet, if there was any to be had; but owing to its sparing use, the patient was apt to be left with a spitting of blood, which sometimes ended in consumption. A great number of children died of the croup. Remittent and inter-mittent fevers, were treated with warm drinks, for the purpose of sweating. The patients were denied the use of cold water and fresh air. Many of them died. Of those who escaped,

not a few died afterwards of the dropsy, or consumption; or were left with paralytic limbs.—Deaths in child bed were not unfrequent. Many, no doubt, died of the bite of serpents, in consequence of an improper reliance on specifics possessed of no medical virtue.

My father died of an hepatites, at the age of about forty six. He had laboured under this disease for thirteen years. The fever which accompanied it was called "The dumb ague" and the swelling in the region of the liver, "The ague cake" The abscess bursted and discharged a large quantity of matter which put a period to his life, in about thirty hours after the commencement of the discharge.

Thus I, for one, may say, that in all human probability, I lost both my parents, for want of medical aid.

Sports.

CHAPTER XIX.

THESE were such as might be expected among a people, who owing to their circumstances, as well as education, set an higher value on physical, than on mental endowments, and on skill in hunting and bravery in war, than on any polite accomplishments, or fine arts.

Amusements are, in many instances, either imitations of the business of life, or at least, of some of its particular objects of pursuit; on the part of young men belonging to nations in a state of warfare, many amusements are regarded as preparations for the military character which they are expected to sustain in future life. Thus, the war dance of savages, is a pantomime of their stratagems and horrid deeds of cruelty in war, and the exhibition prepares the minds of their young men for a participation in the bloody tragedies which they represent. Dancing, among civilized people, is regarded, not only as an amusement suited to the youthful period of human life; but as a means of inducing urbanity of manners and a good personal deportment in public.— Horse racing, is regarded by the statesman, as a preparation, in various ways, for the equestrian department of warfare: it is said that the english government never possessed a good cavalry until the encouragement given to publick races, the breed of horses was improved. Games, in which

there is a mixture of chance and skill, are said to improve the understanding in mathematical and other calculations.

Many of the sports of the early settlers of this country, were imitative of the exercises and stratagems of hunting and war. Boys were taught the use of the bow and arrow, at an early age; but although they acquired considerable adroitness in the use of them, so as to kill a bird or squirrel sometimes. Yet it appears to me that in the hands of the white people, the bow and arrow could never be depended upon for warfare or hunting, unless made and managed in a different manner, from any specimens of them which I ever saw.

In ancient times, the bow and arrow must have been deadly instruments, in the hands of the barbarians of our country; but I much doubt, whether any of the present tribes of indians could make much use of the flint arrow heads, which must have been so generally used by their forefathers.

Fire arms, wherever they can be obtained, soon put an end to the use of the bow and arrow; but independently of this circumstance, military, as well as other arts, sometimes grow out of date and vanish from the world. Many centuries have elapsed since the world has witnessed the destructive accuracy of the Benjanites, in their use of the sling and stone; nor does it appear to me that a diminution, in the size and strength of the aborigines of this country, has occasioned a decrease of accuracy and effect in their use of the bow and arrow. From all the ancient skeletons which have come under my notice, it does not appear that this section of the globe was ever inhabited by a large race of human beings than

that
by t
O
of i
in t
pasti
on a
The
of w
and
the
faw
The
owl
him
wou
wou
bood
datic
T
ite
dian
ofte
day,
uati
nest
hoo
An
was
wor
a v
7
spo
Th
wil
tap

that which possessed it at the time of its discovery by the Europeans.

One important pastime of our boys, was that of imitating the noise of every bird and beast in the woods. This faculty was not merely a pastime; but a very necessary part of education, on account of its utility in certain circumstances. The imitations of the gobbling and other sounds of wild turkeys, often brought those keen eyed, and ever watchful tenants of the forest, within the within reach of the rifle. The bleating of the fawn, brought its dam to her death in the same way. The hunter often collected a company of mopish owls to the trees about his camp, and amused himself with their hoarse screaming, his howl would raise and obtain responses from a pack of wolves, so as to inform him of their neighbourhood, as well as guard him against their depredations.

This imitative faculty, was sometimes requisite as a measure of precaution in war. The Indians, when scattered about in a neighbourhood, often collected together, by imitating turkeys by day, and wolves or owls by night. In similar situation, our people did the same. I have often witnessed the consternation of a whole neighbourhood, in consequence of a few screeches of owls. An early, and correct use of this imitative faculty, was considered as an indication that its possessor would become in due time, a good hunter and a valiant warrior.

Throwing the tomahawk, was another boyish sport, in which many acquired considerable skill. The tomahawk with its handle, of a certain length will make a given number of turns in a given distance. Say in five steps, it will strike with the edge

the handle downwards, at the distance of seven and a half, it will strike with the edge; the handle upwards, and so on. A little experience enabled the boy to measure the distance with his eye, when walking through the woods, and strike a tree with his tomahawk, in any way he choose.

The athletic sports of running, jumping, and wrestling, were the pastimes of boys, in common with the men.

A well grown boy, at the age of twelve or thirteen years, was furnished with a small rifle and shot pouch. He then became a fort soldier, and had his port hole assigned him. Hunting squirrels, turkeys and racoons soon made him expert in the use of his gun.

Dancing, was the principal amusement of our young people of both sexes. Their dances, to be sure, were of the simplest forms. Three and four handed reels and jigs. Country dances, cotillions and minuets, were unknown. I remember to have seen once or twice, a dance which was called "The Irish Trot" But I have long since forgotten its figure.

Shooting at marks, was a common diversion among the men, when their stock of ammunition would allow it; this however, was far from being always the case. The present mode of shooting off head was not then in practice. This mode was not considered as any trial of the value of a gun; nor indeed, as much of a test of the skill of a marksman. Their shooting was from a rest, and at as great a distance as the length and weight of the barrel of the gun would throw a ball on a horizontal level. Such was their regard to accuracy, in those sportive trials of their rifles, and of their own skill in the use of them, that they often put

moss,
or stur
the bu
the bar
of aitr
as lig

Rifle
of mo
forty f
size w
ing or

Drac
and th
another
hours.

embra
Jack, c
ing me
achiev
Many
rantry,
ed from

The
and th
Poems
es, in t
and gr
were s
the na
memor
from
memor

Civi
ancien
it has
mance.

mass, or some other soft substance on the log or stump from which they shot, for fear of having the bullet thrown from the mark, by the spring of the barrel. When the rifle was held to the side of a tree for a rest, it was pressed against it as lightly as possible, for the same reason.

Rifles of former times were different from those of modern date: few of them carried more than forty five bullets to the pound. Bullets of a less size were not thought sufficiently heavy for hunting or war.

Dramatic narrations, chiefly concerning Jack and the giant, furnished our young people with another source of amusement during their leisure hours. Many of those tales were lengthy, and embraced a considerable range of incident.— Jack, always the hero of the story, after encountering many difficulties, and performing many great achievements, came off conqueror of the giant.— Many of these stories, were tales of knight errantry, in which some captive virgin, was released from captivity, and restored to her lover.

These dramatic narrations, concerning Jack and the giant, bore a strong resemblance to the Poems of Ossian, the story of the Cyclops and Ulysses, in the *Odyssey* of Homer and the tale of the giant, and great-heart, in the *Pilgrim's Progress*, they were so arranged, as to the different incidents of the narration, that they were easily committed to memory. They certainly have been handed down from generation to generation, from time immemorial.

Civilization, has indeed, banished the use of those ancient tales of romantic heroism; but what then? it has substituted in their place, the novel and romance.

It is thus, that in every state of society, the imagination of man is eternally at war with reason and truth. That fiction should be acceptable to an unenlightened people, is not to be wondered at, as the treasures of truth have never been unfolded to their mind; but that a civilized people themselves should, in so many instances, like barbarians prefer the fairy regions of fiction to the august treasures of truth, developed in the sciences of theology, history, natural and moral philosophy, is truly a sarcasm on human nature. It is as much as to say, that it is essential to our amusement, that, for the time being, we must suspend the exercise of reason, and submit to a voluntary deception.

Singing, was another, but not very common amusement among our first settlers. Their tunes, were rude enough to be sure. Robin Hood furnished a number of our songs, the balance were mostly tragical. These last were denominated "love songs about murder;" as to cards, dice, back-gammon and other games of chance, we knew nothing about them. These are amongst the blessed gifts of civilization.

I
belie
early
witch
ficti
ly o
them
mean
curse
chan
sadd
hill a
rende
these
W
same
those
The
most
ing t
the o
mast
prof
influ
able
busin
of th

society, the
r with rea-
acceptable
e wondered
er been un-
ized people
es, like bar-
n to the au-
sciences of
philosophy, is
is as much
amusement,
and the ex-
voluntary de-
ry common
Their tunes,
Hood fur-
alance were
inated "love
, back-gam-
new nothing
blessed gifts

Witchcraft.

CHAPTER. XX.

I SHALL not be lengthy on this subject. The belief in witchcraft was prevalent among the early settlers of the western country. To the witch was ascribed the tremendous power of inflicting strange and incurable diseases, particularly on children—of destroying cattle by shooting them with hair balls, and a great variety of other means of destruction—of inflicting spells and curses on guns and other things, and lastly of changing men into horses, and after bridling and saddling them, riding them in full speed over hill and dale to their frolics and other places of rendezvous. More ample powers of mischief than these cannot well be imagined.

Wizards, were men supposed to possess the same mischievous powers as the witches; but those were seldom exercised for bad purposes.—The powers of the wizards were exercised almost exclusively for the purpose of counteracting the malevolent influences of the witches of the other sex. I have known several of those witch masters, as they were called, who made a publick profession of curing the diseases inflicted by the influence of witches, and I have known respectable physicians, who had no greater portion of business in the line of their profession, than many of those witch masters had in theirs.

The means by which the witch was supposed to inflict diseases, curses and spells, I never could learn. They were occult sciences, which no one was supposed to understand, excepting the witch herself, and no wonder, as no such arts ever existed in any country.

The diseases of children supposed to be inflicted by witchcraft, were those of the internal dropsy of the brain, and the rickets. The symptoms and cure of these destructive diseases were utterly unknown in former times in this country. Diseases which could neither be accounted for nor cured, were usually ascribed to some supernatural agency of a malignant kind.

For the cure of the diseases inflicted by witchcraft, the picture of the supposed witch was drawn on a stump or piece of board and shot at with a bullet containing a little bit of silver. This silver bullet transferred a painful and sometimes a mortal spell on that part of the witch corresponding with the part of the portrait struck by the bullet. Another method of cure, was that of getting some of the child's water, which was closely corked up in a vial and hung up in a chimney. This complimented the witch with a strangury which lasted as long as the vial remained in the chimney. The witch had but one way of relieving herself from any spell inflicted on her in any way, which was that of borrowing something, no matter what, of the family to which the subject of the exercise of her witchcraft belonged.

I have known several poor old women, much surprised at being refused requests which had usually been granted without hesitation, and almost heart broken when informed of the cause of the refusal.

When cattle or dogs were supposed to be under the influence of witchcraft they were burnt in the forehead by a branding iron, or when dead burned wholly to ashes. This inflicted a spell upon the witch which could only be removed by borrowing as above stated.

Witches were often said to milk the cows of their neighbours. This they did by fixing a new pin in a new towel for each cow intended to be milked. This towel was hung over her own door, and by the means of certain incantations the milk was extracted from the fringes of the towel after the manner of milking a cow. This happened when the cows were too poor to give much milk.

The first german glass blowers in this country, drove the witches out of their furnaces by throwing living puppies into them.

The greater or less amount of belief in witchcraft, necromancy and astrology, serves to show the relative amount of philosophical science in any country. Ignorance is always associated with superstition, which, presenting an endless variety of sources of hope and fear, with regard to the good or bad fortunes of life, keep the benighted mind continually harassed with groundless and delusive, but strong and often deeply distressing impressions of a false faith. For this disease of the mind there is no cure but that of philosophy. This science shews to the enlightened reason of man, that no effect whatever can be produced in the physical world without a corresponding cause. This science announces that the death bell is but a momentary morbid motion of the nerves of the ear, and the death watch the noise of a bug in the wall, and the

the howling of the dog, and the croaking of the raven are but the natural languages of the beast and fowl, and no way prophetic of the death of the sick. The comet, which used to shake pestilence and war from its fiery train, is now viewed with as little emotion as the movements of Jupiter and Saturn in their respective orbits.

An eclipse of the sun, and an unusual freshet of the Tiber, shortly after the assassination of Julius Caesar, by Casius and Brutus, threw the whole of the Roman empire into consternation. It was supposed that all the gods of heaven and earth, were enraged and about to take revenge for the murder of the emperor; but since the science of astronomy foretells in the calendar the time and extent of the eclipse, the phenomenon is not viewed as a miraculous and portentous; but as a common and natural event.

That the pythoness and wizard of the Hebrews, the monthly soothsayers, astrologers and prognosticators of the Chaldeans, and the sybils of the Greeks and Romans were mere mercenary impostors, there can be no doubt.

To say that the pythoness, and all others of her class were aided in their operations by the intervention of familiar spirits does not mend the matter; for spirits, whether good or bad, possess not the power of life and death, health and disease, with regard to man, or beast. Prescience, is an incommunicable attribute of God; and therefore spirits cannot foretell future events.

The afflictions of Job, through the intervention of Satan, were miraculous. The possessions mentioned in the New Testament, in all human probability were maniacal diseases, and if, at their

con
dib
and
mir
with

to b
mar
mor

A
divi
ishn
igin
fess
ern
sup
swi
sun
an
acc
anc
ital

I
reg
ces
fath
Th
tive
out
cor
wo
an
ha
I
lat

cures the supposed evil spirits spoke with an audible voice. These events were also miraculous, and effected for a special purpose. But from miracles; no general conclusions can be drawn, with regard to the divine government of the world.

The conclusion is that the powers professed to be exercised by the occult science of necromancy and other arts of divination, were neither more nor less than impostures.

Among the Hebrews, the profession of arts of divination was thought deserving capital punishment, because the profession was of Pagan origin, and of course incompatible with the profession of theism, and a theocratic form of government. These jugglers perpetrated a debasing superstition among the people. They were also swindlers, who divested their neighbours of large sums of money, and valuable presents, without an equivalent. On the ground then, of fraud alone, according to the genius of the criminal codes of ancient governments, this offence deserved capital punishment.

But is the present time better than the past with regard to a superstitious belief in occult influences? Do no traces of the polytheism of our forefathers remain among their christian descendants? This enquiry must be answered in the affirmative. Should an almanac maker venture to give out the christian calender without the column containing the signs of the zodiac, the calender would be condemned as being totally deficient and the whole impression would remain on his hands.

But what are these signs? They are constellations of the zodiac, that is clusters of stars.

twelve in number, within, and including the tropicks of Cancer and Capricorn. These constellations resemble the animals after which they are named. But what influence do these clusters of stars exert on the animal and the plant. Certainly none at all; and yet we are taught that the northern constellations govern the divisions of living bodies alternately from the head to the reins, and in like manner the southern from the reins to the feet. The sign then makes a skip from the feet to aries, who again assumes the government of the head, and so on.

About half of these constellations, are friendly divinities and exert a salutary influence on the animal and the plant. The others are malignant in their temper, and govern only for evil purposes. They blast during their reign the seed sown in the earth and render medicine and operations of surgery unsuccessful.

We have read of the Hebrews worshipping the host of heaven, whenever they relapsed into idolatry and these same constellations were the hosts of heaven which they worshiped. We, it is true make no offering to these hosts of heaven, but we give them our faith and confidence. We hope for physical benefits from those of them whose dominion is friendly to our interests, while the reign of the malignant ones is an object of dread and painful apprehension.

Let us not boast very much of our science, civilization, or even christianity while this column of the relicts of paganism still disgraces the christian calendar.

I have made these observations with a view to discredit the remnants of superstition still existing among us. The dreams, the howling, of the dog

the cro
vents w
mayed
being
tend w

In
lived,
Hemer
pel."
to the
state
which
run u
revolu
a long
lawyer
ery o
ever
As
reade

the croaking of a raven are prophetic of future events we are not good christians. While we are dismayed at the signs of heaven we are for the time being pagans. Life has real evils enough to contend with, without imaginary ones.

Morals.

CHAPTER XXI.

In the section of the country where my father lived, there was, for many years after the settlement of the country, "Neither law nor gospel." Our want of legal government, was owing to the uncertainty whether we belonged to the state of Virginia or Pennsylvania. The line, which at present divides the two states, was not run until some time after the conclusion of the revolutionary war. Thus it happened, that during a long period of time we knew nothing of courts, lawyers, magistrates, sheriffs, or constables. Every one was therefore at liberty "To do whatever was right in his own eyes.

As this is a state of society, which few of my readers have ever witnessed, I shall describe it

minutely as I can, and give in detail, those moral maxims which, in a great degree, answered the important purposes municipal jurisprudence.

In the first place, let it be observed that in a sparse population where all the members of the community are well known to each other, and especially in a time of war where every man capable of bearing arms is considered highly valuable, as a defender of his country, public opinion has its full effect and answers the purposes of legal government better than it would in a dense population, and in time of peace.

Such was the situation of our people along the frontiers of our settlements. They had no civil, military or ecclesiastical laws; at least none that were enforced, and yet "They were a law unto themselves" as to the leading obligations of our nature in all the relations in which they stood to each other. The turpitude of vice and the majesty of moral virtue, were then as apparent as they are now, and they were then regarded with the same sentiments of aversion or respect which they inspire at the present time. Industry, in working and hunting, bravery in war, candor, honesty, hospitality, and steadiness of deportment, received their full reward of public honor, and public confidence among our rude forefathers, as well as among their better instructed and more polished descendants. The punishments which they inflicted upon offenders by the imperial court of public opinion, were well adapted for the reformation of the culprit, or his expulsion from the community.

The punishment for idleness, lying, dishonesty, and ill fame generally, was that of "Hating the offender out," as they expressed it. This mode

of chastisement was like the *alimeia* of the Greeks. It was a public expression, in various ways, of a general sentiment of indignation against such as transgressed the moral maxims of the community to which they belonged. This commonly resulted either in the reformation or banishment of the person against whom it was directed.

At house raisings, log rollings and harvest parties every one was expected to do his duty faithfully. A person who did not perform his share of labour on these occasions was designated by the epithet of "Lawrence" or some other title still more opprobrious; and when it came to his turn to require the like aid from his neighbours, the idler soon felt his punishment, in their refusal to attend to his calls.

Although there was no legal compulsion to the performance of military duty; yet every man of full age and size was expected to do his full share of public service. If he did not do so he was "Hated out as a coward." Even the want of any article of war equipments, such as ammunition, a sharp flint, a priming wire, a scalping knife or tomahawk was thought highly disgraceful. A man, who without a reasonable cause failed to go on a scout or campaign when it came to his turn, met with an expression of indignation in the countenances of all his neighbours, and epithets of dishonor were fastened upon him without mercy.

Debts, which make such an uproar in civilized life were but little known among our forefathers at the early settlement of this country. After the depreciation of the continental paper they had no money of any kind; every thing purchased was paid for in produce or labour. A good sow-

and calf was often the price of a bushel of alum salt. If a contract was not punctually fulfilled, the credit of the delinquent was at an end.

Any petty theft was punished with all the infamy that could be heaped on the offender. A man on a campaign stole from his comrade, a cake out of the ashes, in which it was baking.— He was immediately named "The bread rounds." This epithet of reproach was bandied about in this way, when he came in sight of a group of men, one of them would call "who comes there? Another would answer "The bread rounds." If any one meant to be more serious about the matter, he would call out "Who stole a cake out of the ashes?" Another replied by giving the name of the man in full, to this a third would give confirmation by exclaiming "That is true and no lie." This kind of "Tongue-lashing" he was doomed to bear, for the rest of the campaign, as well as for years after his return home.

If a theft was detected, in any of the frontier settlements, a summary mode of punishment was always resorted to. The first settlers, as far as I knew of them had a kind of innate, or hereditary detestation of the crime of theft, in any shape or degree, and their maxim was that "a thief must be whipped." If the theft was of something of some value, a kind of jury of the neighbourhood, after hearing the testimony would condemn the culprit to Moses Law, that is to Forty stripes, save one. If the theft was of some small article, the offender was doomed to carry on his back the flag of the United States, which then consisted of thirteen stripes. In either case, some able hands were selected to execute the sentence, so that the stripes were sure to be well laid on.

T
of ex
deca
more
doub
Fo
ation
trate
who
smat
taki
chos
the
In
the p
of ex
Thia
doub
If
ing
cons
ever
tong
scat
W
hosp
a n
offer
and
and
mon
frien
ven
hon
one
ere

This punishment was followed by a sentence of exile. He then was informed that he must decamp in so many days and be seen there no more on penalty of having the number of his stripes doubled.

For many years after the law was put in operation in the western part of Virginia, the magistrates themselves, were in the habit of giving those who were brought before them on charges of small thefts, the liberty of being sent to jail, or taking a whipping. The latter was commonly chosen and was immediately inflicted, after which the thief was ordered to clear out.

In some instances, stripes were inflicted; not for the punishment of an offence; but for the purpose of extorting a confession from suspected persons. This was the torture of our early times, and no doubt sometimes very unjustly inflicted.

If a woman was given to tattling and slandering her neighbours, she was furnished by common consent, with a kind of patent right to say whatever she pleased, without being believed. Her tongue was then said to be harmless, or to be no scandal.

With all their rudeness, these people were given to hospitality and freely divided their rough fare with a neighbour, or stranger, and would have been offended at the offer of pay. In their settlements and forts, they lived, they worked, they fought and feasted, or suffered together, in cordial harmony. They were warm and constant in their friendships. On the other hand they were revengeful in their resentments. And the point of honour sometimes led to personal combats. If one man called another a liar, he was considered as having given a challenge which the person

who received it must accept, or be deemed a coward, and the charge was generally answered on the spot, with a blow. If the injured person was decidedly unable to fight the aggressor, he might get a friend to do it for him. The same thing took place on a charge of cowardice, or any other dishonourable action, a battle must follow and the person who made the charge must fight, either the person against whom he made the charge or any champion who choose to espouse his cause.— Thus circumstanced, our people in early times were much more cautious of speaking evil of their neighbours than they are at present.

Sometimes pitched battles occurred in which time, place, and seconds were appointed beforehand. I remember having seen one of those pitched battles in my fathers fort, when a boy. One of the young men knew very well beforehand that he should get the worst of the battle, and no doubt repented the engagement to fight; but there was no getting over it. The point of honour demanded the risk of battle. He got his whipping; they then shook hands and were good friends afterwards.

The mode of single combats in those days was dangerous in the extreme; altho' no weapons were used, fists, teeth and feet were employed at will, but above all, the detestable practice of gouging, by which eyes were sometimes put out, rendered this mode of fighting frightful indeed; it was not however, so destructive as the stiletto of an Italian, the knife of a spaniard, the small sword of the Frenchman, or the Pistol of the American or English duelist.

Instances of seduction, and bastardry, did not frequently happen in our early times, I remember

One instance of the former, in which the life of the man was put in jeopardy by the resentment of the family, to which the girl belonged. Indeed, considering the chivalrous temper of our people, this crime could not then take place without great personal danger from the brothers, or other relations of the victims of seduction, family honour, being then estimated at an high rate.

I do not recollect that profane language, was much more prevalent in our early times than at present.

Among the people with whom I was most conversant, there was no other vestage of the christian religion than a faint observation of Sunday, and that merely as a day of rest for the aged, and a play day for the young.

The first christian service I ever heard was in the Garrison Church in Baltimore county, in Maryland where my father had sent me to school. I was then about ten years old. The appearance of the church, the windows of which were Gothic, the white surplice of the minister, and the responses, in the service, overwhelmed me with surprize. Among my school fellows in that place, it was a matter of reproach to me that I was not baptized, and why? Because, as they said I had no name. Such was their notion of the efficacy of baptism.

Slavery.

CHAPTER XXII.

EARLY impressions, on the mind of the author on seeing the cruelties exercised on slaves and convict servants, in the state of Maryland.

If some of my readers should complain of the introduction of too great a portion of my own history, and that of my family, into this work, I trust I shall not be considered blameable for having given the narrative of the horrid cruelties exercised upon slaves and servants, which I was doomed to witness in my early years, together with the lasting impressions which the view of these tortures made upon my infant mind.

On the death of my mother, which happened when I was about eight years old, my father sent me under the care of a relation, to Maryland for the purpose of being sent to school.

When arrived there, I was in a new world. I had left the backwoods behind me. I had exchanged its rough manners and poor living, for the buildings, plenty and polish of civilized life. Every thing I saw and heard confounded me. I learnt, after some time, that there were rich and poor, masters, slaves and convicts, and I discovered that the poor servants and convicts were under entire subordination to their masters. I saw that the slaves and convicts lived in filthy hovels called kitchens, and that they were poor, ragged and

dirty, and kept at hard labor; while their masters and families lived in large houses, were well clothed and fed and did as they pleased. The reason of this difference in the condition of men and women of the same race of beings, I could not comprehend.

Having no idea of crime, I thought it could be no otherwise than unjust, that some should have so little and others so much, and that one should work so hard and others perform no labor.

My residence was in a neighborhood where slaves and convicts were numerous, and where tortures inflicted upon them, had become the occurrences of almost every day, so that they were viewed with indifference by the whole population of the neighbourhood, as matters of course. Thus it is that custom reconciles human nature, with all its native sympathies to the grossest barbarities and hardens the heart against the intrusion of feeling, at the sight of the most exquisite suffering of a fellow creature.

Not so with me, who never had witnessed such tortures; I had not been long in my new habitation, before I witnessed a scene which I shall never forget. A convict servant, accused of some trivial offence, was doomed to the whip, tied with his arms extended upwards to the limb of a tree and a bundle of hickories were thrown down before him; he was ordered to look at them and told that they should all be worn out on him and a great many more, if he did not make a confession of the crime alledged against him. The operation began by tucking up the shirt over his head, so as to leave his back and shoulders naked. The master, then took two of the hickories in his hand, and by forward and backhanded

strokes, each of which sounded like a waggon whip, and applied with the utmost rapidity and with his whole muscular strength, in a few seconds lacerated the shoulders of the poor miserable sufferer; with not less than fifty scourges, so that in a little time the whole of his shoulders had the appearance of a mass of blood, streams of which soon began to flow down his back and sides; he then made a confession of his fault. A fault not worth naming; but this did not save him from further torture. He had put his master "To the trouble of whipping him and he must have a little more." His trowsers were then unbuttoned and suffered to fall down about his feet, two new hickories were selected from the bundle, and so applied that in a short time his posteriors like his shoulders exhibited nothing but laceration, and blood. A consultation was then held between the master and the bystanders, who had been coolly looking on, in which it was humanely concluded "that he had got enough." A bason of brine and a cloth were ordered to be brought; with this his stripes were washed or salted as they called it. During this operation the suffering wretch writhed and groaned as if in the agonies of death. He was then untied and told to go home and mistress would tell him what to do.

From this scene of torture I went home, with a heavy heart, and wished myself in the backwoods again; nor did the frequency of witnessing such scenes, lessen in any degree, the horror which they first occasioned in my mind.

It frequently happened, that torture was inflicted upon slaves and convicts, in a more protracted manner, than in that above described. When

the
to r
cal
at
wa
tre
the
wa
wa
don
of
we
in
tain
cru
alle
tur
so
all
son
wh
the
his
ope
tur
dru
pro
to
suc
the
ha
ste
hi
ye

the victim of cruelty was doomed by his master to receive the lash, several of his neighbours were called on, for their assistance. They attended at the time and place appointed. A jug of rum and water were provided for the occasion. After the trembling wretch was brought forth and tied up, the number of lashes which he was to receive, was determined on, and by lot, or otherwise, it was decided, who should begin the operation, this done, the torture commenced: at the conclusion of the first course, the operator pretending great weariness, called for a drink of rum and water, in which he was joined by the company. A certain time was allowed for the subject of their cruelty "to cool" as they called it. When the allotted time had expired, the next hand took his turn, and in like manner ended with a drink, and so on until the appointed number of lashes were all imposed. This operation lasted several hours, sometimes half a day, at the conclusion of which the sufferer, with his hands swollen with the cords, was unbound and suffered to put on his shirt. His executioners, to whom the operation, was rather a frolic than otherwise, returned home from the scene of their labor, half drunk. Another method of punishment still more protracted than this, was that of dooming a slave to receive so many lashes, during several days in succession, each of those whipping, excepting the first, was called "Tickling up the old scabs."

A couple of waggoners in the neighbourhood, having caught a man, as they said in the act of stealing something from the waggon, stripped him and fastened him to the hinder part of the waggon, got out their jug of rum and amused

themselves by making scores on his back for wagers. He that could make the deepest score was to have the first dram. Sometimes the cuts appearing to be equal, no decision could be had until the second or third trial was made. This sport was continued for several hours, until the poor fellow was almost killed, and the waggoners both drunk.

Female servants, both white & black were subjected to the whip in common with the males. Having to pass through the yard of a neighbour, on my way to school, it happened that in going my usual rout, in a cold, snowy morning, when I came within view of the house I was much surprised at seeing a naked woman standing at the whipping post and her master with a hiccory in his hand. When I got to the place, I stopped to see what was going on, after the woman had received a certain number of lashes, a female black slave was ordered from the kitchen, striped and fastened by the irons of the whipping post, her scars exhibited the stripes and corrugations of former years. Both these women had handkerchiefs tied around their eyes, to prevent them from seeing when the blow was coming. The hiccory used by this man was a forked one, twisted together and tied. A hiccory of this kind, owing to the inequality of its surface, gives the greater pain. With this he scored the backs of these two women alternately; but for what length of time I do not know, being shocked at the sight, I hurried on to school, and left the master at his work.

I might here relate many other methods of torture, of which I have been eye witness among these people, such as the thumb screw, sweating, the birch &c: but it is enough, the heart sickens at the recollection of such cruelties.

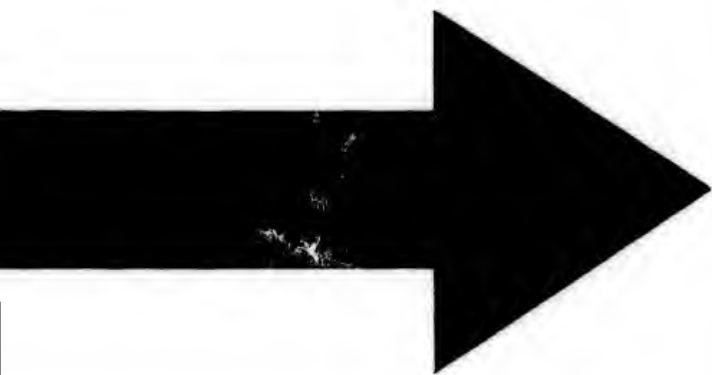
Some time ago, I made enquiry of a gentleman, who had recently removed from the neighbourhood, in which I had lived in Maryland, to this country, concerning the present state of the families, of my former acquaintance in Maryland, he informed me, that of the whole number, of those families, only three or four of their descendants remain possessors of the estates of their forefathers; of the others, their sons had become dissipated, sold their lands, and had either perished in consequence of intemperance, or left the country, so that the places which once knew those families, as princes of the land, now know them no more. Thus it is, that in moral and physical respects at least "The sins of the fathers, are visited upon children, to the third and fourth generation.

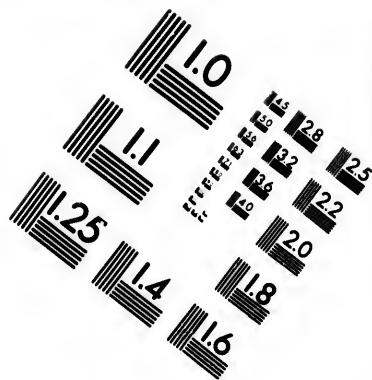
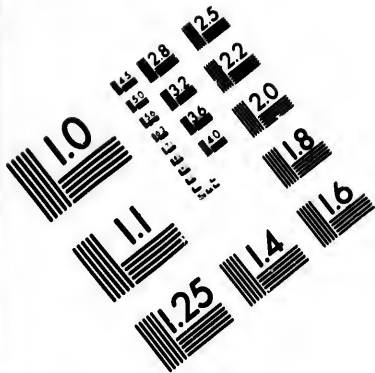
If the very sanctuaries built by the former hierarchy of the slave states, in which the oppressors used the ritual of the christian service, with hands reeking with the blood of slaves, have long since ceased to be vocal with the songs of Zion, have passed to other hands, or even fallen to decay, it is only saying that, God is just.

The recollection of the tortures, which I witnessed so early in life, is still a source of affliction to my mind. Twentyfour hours never pass, during which my imagination does not present me with the afflicting view of the slave or servant, writhing beneath the lashes of his master, and cringing from the brine with which he salted his stripes.

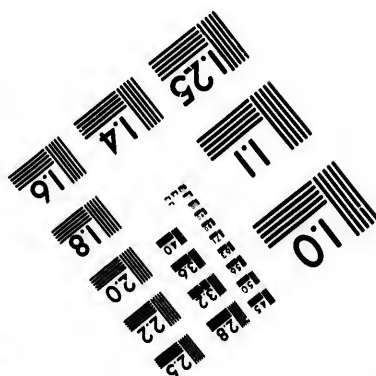
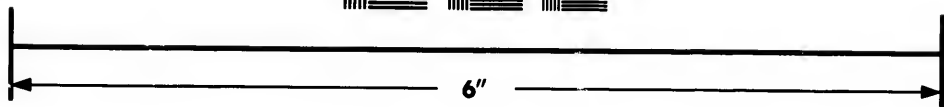
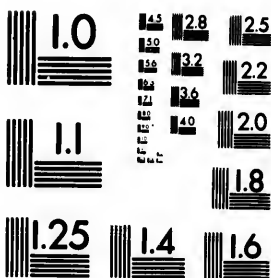
During my stay, of three years, in the region of slavery, my only consolation was, that the time would come, in which the master and slave would exchange situations: that the former would receive







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
15
16
17
18
19
20
22
25

10
11
12
13
14

the punishment due to his cruelty; while the latter should find rest from his toils and sufferings, in the kingdom of Heaven. The master I regarded as Dives who after "Being clothed in purple and fine linen and faring sumptuously every day" must soon "Lift up his eyes in hell, being in torment." The slave was Lazarus, who after closing his sufferings in death, was to be "Carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom."

From this afflicting state of society, I returned to the back-woods, a Republican, without knowing the meaning of the term, that is, with an utter detestation of an arbitrary power of one man over another:

On reading this recital, the historian will naturally reflect, that personal, real, or political slavery, has, at all times, been the condition of almost the whole human race; that the history of man is the history of *oppressors* and the *victims* of oppression. Wars, bastiles, prisons, crosses, gibbets, tortures, scourges and fire, in the hands of despots, have been the instruments of spreading desolation and misery over the earth. The philosopher, regards those means of destruction, and their extensive use, in all ages, as indices of the depravity and ferocity of man. From the blood-stained pages of history, he turns with disgust and horror, and pronounces an involuntary Anathema on the whole of his race.

But is the condition of the world still to remain the same? Are the moral impressions of our nature, to be forever sacrificed at the shrine of lawless ambition? Is man, as heretofore, to be born only to destroy or be destroyed. Does the good Samaritan see no rational ground of hope, of better things for future ages? We trust he does, and that ages

yet to come, will witness the fulfillment of his benevolent wishes and predictions.

The American Revolution, was the commencement of a new era in the history of the world.— The issue of that eventful contest, snatched the sceptre from the hands of the monarch, and placed it, where it ought to be, in the hands of the people.

On the sacred altar of liberty, it consecrated the rights of man, surrendered him the right and the power of governing himself, and placed in his hands, the resources of his country, as munitions of war, for his defence. The experiment was indeed bold and hazardous; but success has hitherto, more than justified the most sanguine anticipation of those who made it. The world has witnessed, with astonishment, the rapid growth and confirmation, of our noble fabric of freedom. From our distant horizon, we have reflected a strong and steady blaze of light, on ill fated Europe, from time immemorial involved in the fetters and gloom of slavery. Our history has excited a general and ardent spirit of enquiry into the nature of our civil institutions, and a strong wish, on the part of the people in distant countries, to participate in our blessings.

But will an example, so portentous of evil, to the chiefs of despotic institutions, be viewed with indifference, by those who now sway the sceptre, with unlimited power, over the many millions of their vassals? Will they adopt no measures of defence, against the influence of that thirst for freedom, so widely diffused and so rapidly gaining strength throughout their empires? Will they make no effort to remove from the world those free governments, whose example gives them so much annoyance? The measures of defence will be

adopted, the effort will be made; for power is never surrendered without a struggle.

Already nations, which from the earliest period of their history, have constantly crimsoned the earth with each others blood, have become a band of brothers, for the destruction of every germ of human liberty. Every year witnesses an association of the monarchs of those nations, in unhallowed conclave, for the purpose of concerting measures for effecting their dark designs. Hitherto the execution of those measures have been, alas! Too fatally successful.

It would be impolitic and unwise in us, to calculate on escaping the hostile notice of the despots of continental Europe; already we hear, like distant thunder, their expressions of indignation, and threats of vengeance. We ought to anticipate the gathering storm, without dismay; but not with indifference. In viewing the dark side of the prospect before us, one source of consolation, of much magnitude, presents itself: It is confidently expected, that the brave and potent nation, with whom we have a common origin, will not risk the loss of that portion of liberty, which at the expence of so much blood and treasure, they have secured for themselves, by an unnatural association with despots, for the unholy purpose of making war on the freedom of the few nations of the earth, which possess any considerable portion of that invaluable blessing; on the contrary it is hoped by us, that they will, if necessity should require, employ the bravery of their people, their immense resources and the trident of the Ocean, in defence of their own liberties and by consequence those of others.

L
time
quis
and
soon

T
civil
whic
T
ly s
very
inde
lish
sett
dan
of t
for
wer
and
cing
The

Legislators, fathers of our country! lose no time: spare no expence, in hastening on the requisite means of defence, for meeting with safety, and with victory, the impending storm, which, sooner, or later, must fall upon us.

Civilization.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE causes, which led to the present state of civilization of the western country are subjects which deserve some consideration.

The state of society and manners of the early settlers, as presented in these notes, shews very clearly, that their grade of civilization was, indeed, low enough. The descendants of the English cavaliers from Maryland and Virginia, who settled mostly along the rivers, and the descendants of the Irish, who settled the interior parts of the country, were neither of them remarkable for science, or urbanity of manners. The former were mostly illiterate, rough in their manners, and addicted to the rude diversions of horse racing, wrestling, jumping, shooting, dancing &c. These diversions were often accompanied with

personal combats, which consisted of blows, kicks, biting and gouging. This mode of fighting was what they called *rough and tumble*. Sometimes a previous stipulation was made, to use the fists only; Yet these people were industrious, enterprising, generous in their hospitality, and brave in the defence of their country.

These people, for the most part, formed the gordon along the Ohio river on the frontiers of Pennsylvania, Virginia and Kentucky, which defended the country against the attacks of the Indians, during the revolutionary war. They were the Janizaries of the country, that is, they were soldiers, when they choose to be so, and when they choose, laid down their arms. Their military service was voluntary and of course received no pay.

With the descendants of the Irish, I had but little acquaintance; although I lived near them. At an early period, they were comprehended in the Presbyterian church and were therefore, more reserved in there deportment than their frontier neighbours, and from their situation, being less exposed to the indian warfare, took less part in that war.

The patriot of the western region, finds his love of country and national pride, augmented to the highest grade when he compares the political moral and religious character of his people, with that of the inhabitants of many large divisions of the old world. In Asia and Africa, generation after generation passes without any change in the moral and religious character, or physical condition of the people.

On the barbary coast, the traveller, if a river, lies in his way, and happens to be high, must

with
trav
s
fam
for
two
I
form
day
city
of
I
on
gua
thei
of
stan
plac
caro
olis
T
of
gra
arou
His
bou
pre
rau
det
as
gen
ton
ma
wic

CIVILIZATION.

either swim it, or wait until it subsides. If the traveller is a christian, he must have a firman and a guard. Yet this was once the country of the famous Carthagenians.

In upper Egypt the people grind meal, for their dhoura bread, by rubbing it between two flat stones. This is done by women.

In Palestine, the grinding of grain, is still performed by an ill constructed hand mill, as in the days of our Saviour. The roads to the famous city of Jerusalem, are still almost in the rude state of nature.

In Asiatic Turkey, merchandize is still carried on by caravans, which are attended with a military guard, and the naked walls of the caravansera is their fortress and place of repose at night; instead of a place of entertainment. The streets of Constantinople, instead of being paved, are, in many places almost impassable from mud, filth and the carcases of dead beasts. Yet this is the metropolis of a great empire.

Throughout the whole of the extensive regions of Asia and Africa, man from his cradle to his grave, sees no change in the aspect of anything around him; unless from the desolations of war. His dress, his ordinary salutations of his neighbours, his diet and his mode of eating it, are prescribed by his religious institutions, and his rank in society, as well as his occupation are determined by his birth. Steady, and unvarying as the lapse of time in every department of life generation after generation beats the dull monotonous round. The Hindoo, would sooner die a martyr at the stake than sit on a chair, or eat with a knife and fork.

The descendant of Ishmael is still "A wild man," hungry, thirsty and half naked, beneath a burning sun, he traverses the immense and inhospitable desert of Zahara, apparently without any object, because his forefathers did so before him. Throughout life he subsists on Camel's milk and flesh, while his only covering from the inclemency of the weather, is a flimsy tent of Camels hair, his single, solitary virtue is that of hospitality to strangers; in every other respect he is a thief and a robber.

The Chinese still retain their alphabet of thirty-six thousand *Hieroglyphics*. They must never exchange it for one of twenty letters, which would answer an infinitely better purpose.

Had we pursued the course of the greater number of the nations of the earth, we should have been at this day treading in the footsteps of our forefathers from whose example in any respect we should have thought it criminal to depart, in the slightest degree.

Instead of a blind, or superstitious imitation of the manners and customs of our forefathers, we have thought, and acted for ourselves and we have changed ourselves and every thing around us.

The linsey and coarse linen of the first settlers of the country, have been exchanged for the substantial and fine fabricks of Europe and Asia.— The hunting shirt, for the fashionable coat of broad cloth, and the mocasson for boots and shoes of tanned leather. The dresses of our ladies, is equal in beauty, fineness and fashion, to those of the cities, and countries of Europe, and Atlantic America.

It is not enough, that persevering industry, has enabled us to purchase the "Purple and fine linen"

from foreigners and to use their porcelain and glassware whether plain, engraved or gilt. We have nobly dared to fabricate those elegant, comfortable and valuable productions of art for ourselves.

A well founded prospect of large gains from useful arts, and honest labour has drawn to our country, a large number of the best artizans of other countries. Their machanic arts, immensely improved by American genius have hitherto realized the hopeful prospect which induced their emigration to our infant country.

The horse paths, along which our forefathers made their laborious journies over the mountains, for salt and iron, were soon succeeded by waggon roads, and those again by substantial turnpikes, which, as if by magic inchantment have brought the distant region, not many years ago denominated 'The backwoods' into a close and lucrative connection with our great Atlantic cities. The journey over the mountains, formerly considered so long, so expensive and even perilous, is now made in a very few days, and with accomodations, not displeasing to the epicure himself. Those giants of North America, the different mountains composing the great chain of the Alegheny, formerly so frightful in their aspect, and presenting so many difficulties in their passage are now scarcely noticed by the traveller, in his journey along the graduated highways, by which they are crossed.

The rude sports of former times, have been discontinued. Athletic trials of muscular strength and activity, in which there certainly is not much of merit, have given way to the more noble ambition for mental endowments, and skill in useful arts. To the rude, and often indecent songs, but roughly and unskilfully sung, have succeeded

the psalm, the hymn, and swelling anthem. To the clamorous boast, the provoking banter, the biting sarcasm, the horrid oath and imprecation, have succeeded urbanity of manners and a course of conversation enlightened by science, and chastened by mental attention and respect.

Above all the direful spirit of revenge, the exercise of which so much approximated the character of many of the first settlers of our country, to that of the worst of savages, is now unknown.

The Indian might pass in safety among those, whose remembrance still bleeds at the recollection of the loss of their relatives, who have perished under the tomahawk and scalping-knife of the savages.

The Moravian bretheren, may dwell in safety on the sites of the villages desolated and over the bones of their brethren and forefathers murdered, by the more than savage ferocity of the whites. Nor let it be supposed, that the return of peace, produced this salutary change of feeling, towards the fawney sons of the forest. The thirst of revenge, was not wholly allayed by the balm of peace. Several Indians fell victims to the private vengeance, of those who had recently lost their relations in the war, for some years after it had ceased.

If the state of society and manners, from the commencement of the settlements in this country, during the lapse of many years, owing to the sanguinary character of the Indian mode of warfare, and other circumstances, was in a state of retrogression, as was evidently the case. If ignorance is more easily induced than science. If society more speedily deteriorates, than improves: If it be much easier for the civilized man to become wild, than for the wild man to become civilized;

what means have arrested the progress of the early inhabitants of the western region towards barbarism? What agents, have directed their influence in favour of science, morals and piety?

The early introduction of commerce, was among the first means of changing, in some degree the exterior aspect of the population of the country, and giving a new current to public feeling and individual pursuit.

The huntsman and warrior, when he had exchanged his hunter's dress, for that of the civilized man, soon lost sight of his former occupations, and assumed a new character, and a new line of life; like the soldier, who when he receives his discharge, and lays aside his regimentals, soon loses the feeling of a soldier, and even forgets, in some degree, his manual exercise.

Had not commerce, furnished the means of changing the dresses of our people, and the furniture of their houses, had the hunting shirt, moccasins and leggins, continued to be the dress of our men, had the three legged stool, the noggin, the trencher and wooden bowl continued to be the furniture of our houses, our progress towards science and civilization would have been much slower.

It may seem strange, that so much importance is attached to the influence of dress, in giving the moral and intellectual character of society.

In all the institutions of despotic governments, we discover evident traces of the highest grade of human sagacity and foresight. It must have been the object of the founders of those governments, to repress the genius of man, divest the mind of every sentiment of ambition, and prevent the

ognizance of any rule of life, excepting that of a blind obedience to the despot, and his established institutions of religion and government: hence the canon laws of religion, in all governments despotic in principle, have prescribed the costume of each class of society, their diet, and their manner of eating it, even their household furniture, is in like manner prescribed by law. In all these departments, no deviation from the law, or custom is permitted, or even thought of. The whole science of human nature, under such governments, is that of a knowledge of the duties of the station of life, prescribed by parentage and the whole duty of man that of a rigid performance of them; while reason having nothing to do with either the one, or the other, is never cultivated.

Even among christians, those founders of religious societies have succeeded best, who have prescribed a professional costume for their followers, because every time the disciple looks at his dress, he is put in mind of his obligations to the society to which he belongs, and he is therefore, the less liable to wander into strange pastures.

The English government could never subdue the *Esprit du cour* of the north of Scotland, until, after the rebellion of 45, the prohibition of wearing the tartan plaid, the kilt and the bonnet amongst Highlanders, broke down the spirit of the clans.

I have seen several of the Moravian Indians, and wondered that they were permitted to wear the indian dress; their conduct, when among the white people, soon convinced me that the con-

version of those whom I saw was far from being complete.

There can be little doubt, but that if permission should be given, by the supreme power of the Musselman faith, for a change, at the will of each individual, in dress, household furniture, and in eating and drinking the whole Mahomidan system would be overthrown in a few years. With a similar permission, the Hindoo superstition, would share the same fate.

We have yet some small districts of country, where the costume, cabins, and in some measure, the household furniture of their ancestors are still in use. The people of these districts, are far behind their neighbours, in every valuable endowment of human nature. Among them the virtues of chastity, temperance and industry, bear no great value, and schools and places of worship, are but little regarded. In general every one "Does what is right in his own eyes."

In short, why have we so soon forgotten our forefathers, and every thing belonging to our former state? The reason is, every thing belonging to our former state has vanished from our views; we meet with nothing to put us in remembrance of them. The recent date, of the settlement of our country, is no longer, a subject of reflection. Its immense improvements, present to the imagination, the results of the labours of several centuries, instead of the work of a few years; and we do not often take the trouble to correct the false impression.

The introduction of the machanic arts, has certainly contributed, not a little, to the morals and scientific improvement of the country.

The carpenter, the joiner and mason, have displaced the rude, unsightly and uncomfortable cabin of our forefathers, by comfortable, and in many instances elegant mansions of stone, brick hewn or sawed timbers.

The ultimate objects of civilization are the moral and physical happiness of man. To the latter, the commodious mansion house, with its furniture contributes essentially. The family mansions of the nations of the earth, furnish the criteria of the different grades of their moral and mental condition. The savages universally live in tents, wigwams or logdes covered with earth. Barbarians next to these, many indeed have habitations something better; but of no value and indifferently furnished. Such are the habitations of the Russian Tartar, and Turkish peasantry.

Such is the effect of a large, elegant and well furnished house on the feelings and deportment of a family, that if you were to build one, for a family of savages, by the occupancy of it they would lose their savage character; or if they did not choose to make the exchange of that character, for that of civilization, they would forsake it, for the wigwam and the woods.

This was done by many of the early stock of backwoodsmen, even after they built comfortable houses for themselves. They no longer had the chance of "A fall hunt." The woods pasture was eaten up. They wanted "Elbow room." They therefore sold out, and fled to the forest of the frontier settlements, choosing rather to encounter the toil of turning the wilderness, into fruitful fields, a second time, and even risk an Indian war, rather than endure the inconveniences of a crowded settlement. Kentucky, first offered a resting place

for the
sour
cean
of the

Su
value
the fa
them
be tol
house
board
image
for a
polish
most
family
and d
feels

Th
furnis
tue in
family
ty, an
portio
of his
place
is mor
If a s
part o
the fi
mater
her o
to chi
inste
the

for those pioneers, then Indiana and now the Missouri and it cannot be long before the Pacific ocean, will put a final stop to the westward march of those lovers of the wilderness.

Substantial buildings, have the effect of giving value to the soil and creating an attachment to the family residence. Those who have accustomed themselves to poetry, ancient, or modern need not be told how finely and how impressively, the household gods the blazing hearth, the plentiful board and the social fire side, figure in poetical imagery. And this is not "Tying up nonsense for a song." They are realities of life, in its most polished states. They are among its best and most rational enjoyments: They associate the little family community, in parental and filial affection and duty, in which even the well clothed child, feels its importance, claims, and duties.

The amount of attachment to the family mansion, furnishes the criterion of the relative amount of virtue in the members of a family. If the head of a family should wander from the path of parental duty, and become addicted to vicious habits, in proportion as his virtue suffers a declension, his love of his home and family abates, until, at last, any place however base and corrupting it may be, is more agreeable to him than the once *dulce domum*. If a similar declension in virtue happens on the part of the maternal chief of the family mansion, the first effect of her deviation from the path of maternal virtue, is that "Her feet abideth not in her own house." The same observations apply to children. When the young man, or woman instead of manifesting a strong attachment for the family mansion is "Given to outgoing" to

places of licentious resort, their moral ruin may be said to be at no great distance.

Architecture, is of use, even in the important province of religion. Those who build no houses for themselves, build no temples for the service of God, and of course derive the least benefit from the institutions of religion. While our people lived in cabins, their places of worship were tents, as they were called, their seats logs their communion tables, rough slabs of hewn timber and the covering of the worshippers, the leaves of the forest trees.

Churches have succeeded to tents, with their rude accommodations for public worship. The very aspect of those sacred edifices, fills the mind of the beholder, with a religious awe, and as to the most believing and sincere, it serves to increase the fervor of devotion. Patriotism, is augmented by the sight of the majestic forum of justice, the substantial public highway and bridge, with its long succession of ponderous arches.

Rome and Greece, would no doubt, have fallen much sooner, had it not been for the patriotism inspired by their magnificent public edifices, had it not been for these, their histories would have been less complete and lasting than they have been.

Emigration, has brought to the western regions the wealth, science and arts, of our eastern brethren and even of Europe. These we hope have suffered no deterioration, in the western country. They have contributed much to the change which has been effected, in the moral and scientific character of our country.

The ministry of the gospel has contributed no doubt immensely, to the happy change which

has b
societ
three
clerics
Rev.
and t
whom
laborio
regula
their c
ageme
the s
kind c
and co
not ex
was p
From
create
ingly,
own h
The c
pupils,
those v
made
most c
and in
improv
Abo
lished
in the
afterw
son c
The
dertak
only e
but cre

has been effected in the state of our western society. At an early period of our settlements three Presbyterian clergymen, commenced their clerical labours in our infant settlements. The Rev. Joseph Smith, the Rev. John M'Millan, and the Rev. Mr. Bowers, the two latter of whom, are still living. They were pious, patient, laborious men, who collected their people into regular congregations, and did all for them that their circumstances would allow. It was no disparagement to them, that their first churches were the shady groves, and their first pulpits a kind of tent, constructed of a few rough slabs and covered with clapboards. "He who dwelleth not exclusively, in temples made with hands," was propitious to their devotions.

From the outset, they prudently resolved to create a ministry in the country, and accordingly, established little grammar schools at their own houses or in their immediate neighbourhoods. The course of education which they gave their pupils, was indeed, not extensive; but the piety of those who entered into the ministry, more than made up the deficiency. They formed societies most of which are now large and respectable, and in point of education their ministry has much improved.

About the year 1792, an Academy was established at Cannonsburgh, in Washington County, in the Western part of Pennsylvania, which was afterwards incorporated under the name Jefferson college.

The means possessed by the society for the undertaking, were indeed but small; but they not only erected a tolerable edifice for the academy; but created a fund, for the education of such pious

young men as were desirous of entering into the ministry; but unable to defray the expences of their education.

This institution has been remarkably successful in its operations. It has produced a large number of good scholars in all the literary professions and added immensely to the science of the country.

Next to this, Washington college, situated in the county town, of the county of that name, has been the means of diffusing much of the light of science thro' the western country.

Too much praise, cannot be bestowed on those good men who opened these fruitful sources of instruction for our infant country, at so early a period of its settlement. They have immensely improved the departments of theology, law, medicine and legislation in the western regions.

At a later period, the Methodist society began their labours in the western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania, their progress at first was slow; but their zeal and perseverance, at length, overcame every obstacle, so that they are now one of the most numerous and respectable societies in this country. The itinerant plan of their ministry, is well calculated to convey the gospel throughout a thinly scattered population.

Accordingly, their ministry has kept pace with the extension of our settlements. The little cabin was scarcely built, and the little field fenced in, before these evengelical teachers made their appearance amongst them, collected them into societies and taught them the worship of God.

Had it not been for the labours of these indefatigable men, our country, as to a great extent of its sets

them
bari
thou
our
from
to so
valu
all t
lous
to a
tion
W
but
tion.
well
pisc
cy th
In I
Tra
T
unor
ister
cour
ecss
T
try,
good
of a
in th
Eng
atter
high
imit
T
lead

lements, would have been at this day a semi barbaric region. How many thousands, and tens of thousands, of the most ignorant and licentious of our population have they instructed, and reclaimed from the error of their ways? They have restored to society even the most worthless, and made them valuable and respectable, as citizens, and useful in all the relations of life. Their numerous, and zealous ministry bids fair to carry on the good work to any extent which our settlements, and population may require.

With the Catholics, I have but little acquaintance, but have every reason to believe, that in proportion, to the extent of their flocks, they have done well. In this country, they have received the episcopal visitations of their Bishops. In Kentucky they have a Cathedral, a College and a Bishop. In Indiana they have a Monastery of the order of St. Trap, which is also a college, and a Bishop.

Their clergy, with apostolic zeal, but in an unostentatious manner, have sought out and ministered to their scattered flocks throughout the country; and as far as I know, with good success.

The societies of friends, in the western country, are numerous, and their establishments, in good order. Altho' they are not much in favour of a classical education, they are nevertheless, in the habit of giving their people a substantial English education. Their habits of industry and attention to useful arts and improvements, are highly honourable to themselves, and worthy of imitation.

The Baptists in the State of Kentucky, took the lead in the ministry, and with great success. Their

R

establishments, are, as I have been informed, at present, numerous and respectable, in that state. A great and salutary revolution has taken place in this community of people. Their ministry was formerly, quite illiterate; but they have turned their attention to science, and have already erected some very respectable literary establishments, in different parts of America.

The German Lutheran and Reformed churches in our country, as far as I know of them are doing well. The number of the Lutheran congregations is said to be, at least, one hundred, that of the reformed, it is presumed is about the same amount.

It is remarkable, that throughout the whole extent of the United States, the Germans, in proportion to their wealth, have the best churches, organs and grave yards.

It is a fortunate circumstance, that those of our citizens, who labor under the disadvantage of speaking a foreign language, are blessed with a ministry, so evangelical as that of these very numerous and respectable communities.

The Episcopal church, which ought to have been foremost, in gathering in their scattered flocks, have been the last, and done the least of any christian community, in the evangelic work.

Taking the western country in its whole extent, at least one half of its population was originally of episcopalian parentage; but for want of a ministry of their own, have associated with other communities. They had no alternative, but that of changing their profession or living and dying without the ordinances of religion.— It can be no subject of regret, that those ordinances were placed within their reach, by other hands, whilst they were withheld by those, by

who
to ha
O
op,
shou
when
instr
ver
time
respe
and t
rable
So
many
time,
and u
the
It
their
comm
pende
this c
ed t
istrati
most
one of
the A
ses o
count
It i
comm
the ne
The
which
pecta

whom, as a matter of right and duty they ought to have been given.

One single *chorea episcopos*, or suffragan bishop, of a faithful spirit who, twenty years ago, should have "Ordained them elders in every place" where they were needed, would have been the instrument of forming episcopal congregations over a great extent of country, and which by this time would have become large, numerous and respectable; but the opportunity was neglected, and the consequent loss to this church is irreparable.

So total a neglect of the spiritual interests of so many valuable people, for so great a length of time, by a ministry so near at hand; is a singular, and unprecedented fact, in ecclesiastical history, the like of which never occurred before.

It seems to me, that if the twentieth part of their number of christian people, of any other community, had been placed in Siberia, and dependent on any other ecclesiastical authority, in this country, that that authority would have reached them, many years ago with the ministration of the gospel. With the earliest and most numerous episcopacy in America; not one of the eastern bishops has ever yet crossed the Allegheny mountains, although the dioceses of two of them, comprehend large tracts of country on the western side of the mountains.

It is hoped that the future diligence of this community, will make up, in some degree, for the negligence of the past.

There is still an immense void in this country which it is their duty to fill up. From their respectability, on the ground of antiquity among the

reformed churches, the science of their patriarchs, who have been the lights of the world, from their number and great resources, even in America, she ought to hasten to fulfil the just expectations of her own people, as well as those of other communities, in contributing her full share to the science, piety, and civilization of our country.

From the whole of our ecclesiastical history, it appears, that with the exception of the episcopal church, all our religious communities have done well, for their country.

The author begs, that it may be understood, that with the distinguishing tenets of our religious societies he has nothing to do, nor yet with the excellencies or defects of their ecclesiastical institutions. They are noticed on no other ground than that of their respective contributions, to the science and civilization of the country.

The last; but not the least of the means of our present civilization, are our excellent forms of government and the administration of the laws.

In vain, as means of general reformation, are schools, colleges, and a ministry of the gospel of the best order, a land of liberty is a land of crime, as well as of virtue.

It is often mentioned, as a matter of reproach to England, that in proportion to her population they have more convictions, executions and transportations than any other country in Europe.—Should it be asked, what is the reason of the prevalence of crime in England? Is it, that human nature is worse there than elsewhere? No.—There is more liberty there, than elsewhere in Europe, and that is the true, and only solution of the matter in question. Where a people are

at liberty, to learn what they choose, to think and act as they please, and adopt any profession for a living or a fortune, they are much more liable to fall into the commission of crimes, than a people, who from their infancy, have been accustomed to the dull, monotonous march of despotism, which chains each individual to the rank and profession of his forefathers; and does not permit him to wander into the strange and devious paths of hazardous experiments.

In America, should a stranger read a while, our numerous publications of a religious nature, the reports of missionary and bible societies, at first blush he would look upon the Americans as a nation of Saints; let him lay these aside, and read the daily newspapers, he will change his opinion: and for the time being consider them as a nation, abounding in crimes of the most atrocious dye. Both portraits are true.

The greater the amount of freedom, the greater the necessity of a steady and faithful administration of justice; but more especially of criminal justice, because a general diffusion of science, while it produces the most salutary effects, on a general scale, produces also the worst of crimes, by creating the greater capacity for their commission. There is scarcely any art, or science, which is not in some hands, and certain circumstances, made an instrument of the most atrocious vices. The arts of navigation and gunnery, so necessary for the wealth and defence of a nation, have often degenerated into the crime of piracy. The beautiful art of engraving, and the more useful art of writing have been used by the fraudulent for counterfeiting all kinds of public and private documents of credit. Were it not

for science and freedom, the important professions of theology and physick, would not be so frequently assumed by the pseudo priest and the quack; without previous acquirements, without right, and for purposes wholly base and unwarrantable.

The truth is, the western country is the region of adventure. If we have derived some advantage from the importation of science, arts and wealth; we have on the other hand been much annoyed and endangered, as to our moral and political state, by an immense importation of vice, associated with a high grade of science, and the most consummate art, in the pursuit of wealth by every description of unlawful means. The steady administration of justice, has been our only safety from destruction, by the pestilential influence of so great an amount of moral depravity, in our infant country.

Still, it may be asked whether facts warrant the belief, that the scale is fairly turned, in favour of science, piety and civilization, whether in regard to these important endowments of our nature, the present time is better than the past, and the future likely to be better than the present. Whether, we may safely consider our political institutions, so matured and settled that our personal liberty, property and sacred honor, are not only secured to us for the present, but likely to remain the inheritance of our children, for generations yet to come. Society, in its best state resembles a sleeping volcano, as to the amount of latent moral evil, which it always contains. It is enough, for public safety, and all that can reasonably be expected, that the good preponderate

over. t
which
preven
we tr
event,
crimin
to jus
The
in the
in ma
ments
wilder
minist
minds
that of
man's

Let
justic
archit
occup
which
merc
will
Crim
and l
lance
the p
educ
ports
firme
our
gene

over the evil. The moral and political means, which have been so successfully employed, for preventing a revolutionary explosion, have, as we trust, procrastinated the danger of such an event, for a long time to come. If we have criminals, they are speedily pursued and brought to justice.

The places of our country, which still remain in their native state of wilderness, do not, as in many other countries, afford notorious lodgements for thieves. Our hills, are not as in the wilderness of Judea "Hills of robbers." The ministry of the holy gospel is enlightening the minds of our people with the best of all sciences, that of God himself, his divine government and man's future state.

Let it not be thought hard, that our forums of justice are so numerous, the stile of their architecture so imposing, and the business which occupies them so multifarious; they are the price which freedom must pay, for its protection. Commerce, circulating through its million channels, will create an endless variety of litigated claims. Crimes of the deepest dye, springing from science and liberty themselves, require constantly the vigilance and coercions of criminal justice. Even the poorest of our people are solicitious for the education of their children. Thus the great supports of our moral and political state, resting on their firmest bases, public opinion and attachment to our government and laws; promise stability for generations yet to come.

THE GREAT

THIRD PART.

[Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]

P
the
whi
T
in it
dict
bloo
all
or
T
con
tati
of
ind
of
has
war
con
the
the
blo
I
hav
of r
pri
sic
tha

Indian Warfare.

CHAPTER XXIV.

PRELIMINARY observations on the character of the Indian mode of warfare and its adoption by the white people.

This is a subject, which presents human nature in its most revolting features, as subject to a vindictive spirit of revenge, and a thirst of human blood, leading to an indiscriminate slaughter of all ranks, ages and sexes, by the weapons of war, or by torture.

The history of man, is for the most part, one continued detail of bloodshed, battles and devastations. War has been, from the earliest periods of history, the almost constant employment of individuals, clans, tribes and nations. Fame, one of the most potent objects of human ambition, has at all times, been the delusive; but costly reward of military achievements. The triumph of conquest, the epithet of greatness, the throne and the sceptre, have uniformly been purchased: by the conflict of battle, and garments rolled in blood.

If the modern European laws of warfare, have softened in some degree the horrid features of national conflicts, by respecting the rights of private property, and extending humanity to the sick, wounded and prisoners; we ought to reflect that this amelioration is the effect of civilization

only. The natural state of war, knows no such mixture of mercy with cruelty. In his primitive state, man knows no object in his wars, but that of the extermination of his enemies, either by death or captivity.

The wars of the Jews were exterminatory in their object. The destruction of a whole nation was often the result of a single campaign. Even the beasts themselves were sometimes included in the general massacre.

The present war between the Greeks and Turks, is a war upon the ancient model: a war of utter extermination.

It is to be sure, much to be regretted, that our people so often followed the cruel examples of the Indians, in the slaughter of prisoners, and sometimes women and children; yet let them receive a candid hearing at the bar of reason and justice, before they are condemned, as barbarians, equally with the Indians themselves.

History, scarcely presents an example of a civilized nation, carrying on a war with barbarians, without adopting the mode of warfare of the barbarous nation. The ferocious Suwarrow, when at war with the Turks was as much of a savage as the Turks themselves. His slaughters were as indiscriminate as theirs; but during his wars against the French, in Italy, he faithfully observed the laws of civilized warfare.

Were the Greeks now at war with a civilized nation, we should hear nothing of the barbarities which they have committed on the Turks; but being at war with barbarians, the principle of self defence compels them to retaliate on the Turks, the barbarities which they commit on them.

In the last rebellion, in Ireland, that of united Irishmen, the government party, were not much behind the rebels, in acts of lawless cruelty. It was not by the hands of the executioner alone they perished. Summary justice, as it was called, was sometimes inflicted. How many perished under the torturing scourge of the drummer, for the purpose of extorting confessions. These extra-judicial executions were attempted to be justified, on the ground of the necessity of the case.

Our revolutionary war has a double aspect: on the one hand we carried on a war with the English, in which we observed the maxims of civilized warfare, with the utmost strictness; but the brave, the potent, the magnanimous nation of our forefathers had associated with themselves, as auxiliaries, the murderous tomahawk and scalping knife of the Indian nations around our defenceless frontiers, leaving those barbarous sons of the forest to their own savage mode of warfare, to the full indulgence of all their native thirst for human blood.

On them then, be the blame of all the horrid features of this war between civilized and savage men, in which the former were compelled, by every principle of self defence, to adopt the Indian mode of warfare, in all its revolting and destructive features.

Were those who were engaged in the war against the Indians, less humane than those who carried on the war against their English allies? No. They were not. Both parties carried on the war on the same principle of reciprocity of advantages and disadvantages. For example, the English and Americans take each one thousand prisoners.—

S.

They are exchanged: Neither army is weakened by this arrangement. A sacrifice is indeed made to humanity, in the expense of taking care of the sick, wounded and prisoners; but this expense is mutual. No disadvantages result from all the clemency of modern warfare, excepting an augmentation of the expenses of war. In this mode of warfare, those of the nation, not in arms, are safe from death by the hands of soldiers. No civilized warrior dishonors his sword with the blood of helpless infancy, old age, or that of the fair sex. He aims his blows only at those whom he finds in arms against him. The indian kills indiscriminately. His object is the total extermination of his enemies. Children are victims of his vengeance, because, if males, they may hereafter become warriors, or if females, they may become mothers. Even the foetal state is criminal in his view. It is not enough that the foetus should perish with the murdered mother, it is torn from her pregnant womb and elevated on a stick or pole, as a trophy of victory and an object of horror, to the survivors of the slain.

If the indian takes prisoners, mercy has but little concern in the transaction; he spares the lives of those who fall into his hands, for the purpose of feasting the feelings of ferocious vengeance of himself and his comrades, by the torture of his captive, or to increase the strength of his nation by his adoption into an indian family, or for the purpose of gain, by selling him for an higher price, than his scalp would fetch, to his christian allies of Canada; for be it known that those allies were in the constant practice of making presents for scalps, and prisoners, as well as furnishing the means for carrying on the indian war, which for

so
No
sta
pag
fou
?
hav
pur
fath
the
men
H
ied
met
met
Mus
Wh
The
fam
few
zed.
the
clen
the
have
life.
S
barb
let h
conc
horr
their
if he
cy,
the
ing

so many years desolated our defenceless frontiers. No lustration can ever wash out this national stain. The foul blot must remain, as long as the page of history shall convey the record of the foul transaction, to future generations.

The author would not open wounds which have, alas! already bled so long; but for the purpose of doing justice to the memory of his forefathers and relatives, many of whom perished in the defence of their country, by the hands of the merciless indians.

How is a war of extermination, and accompanied with such acts of atrocious cruelty to be met by those on whom it is inflicted? Must it be met by the lenient maxims of civilized warfare? Must the Indian captive be spared his life?—What advantage would be gained by this course? The young white prisoners, adopted into indian families often become complete indians, but in how few instances did ever an indian become civilized. Send a cartel for an exchange of prisoners; the indians knew nothing of this measure of clemency in war; the bearer of the white flag for the purpose of effecting the exchange, would have exerted his humanity, at the forfeit of his life.

Should my countrymen be still charged with barbarism, in the prosecution of the indian war, let him who harbours this unfavourable impression concerning them, portray in imagination the horrid scenes of slaughter, which frequently met their view in the course of the indian war. Let him, if he can bear the reflection, look at helpless infancy, virgin beauty, and hoary age, dishonoured by the ghastly wounds of the tomahawk and scalping knife of the savage. Let him hear the shrieks

of the victims of the indian torture by fire, and smell the surrounding air, rendered sickening by the effluvia of their burning flesh and blood.— Let him hear the yells, and view the hellish features of the surrounding circle of savage warriors, rioting in all the luxuriance of vengeance, while applying the flaming torches to the parched limbs of the sufferers, and then suppose those murdered infants, matrons, virgins and victims of torture, were his friends and relations, the wife, sister, child, or brother; what would be his feelings!— After a short season of grief, he would say “I will now think only of revenge.”

Philosophy shudders at the destructive aspect of war in any shape, Christianity, by teaching the religion of the good Samaritan altogether forbids it; but the original settlers of the western regions, like the greater part of the world, were neither philosophers, nor saints. They were “Men of like passions with others.” And therefore adopted the indian mode of warfare from necessity, and a motive of revenge; with the exception of burning their captives alive, which they never did; if the bodies of savage enemies were sometimes burned, it was not until after they were dead.

Let the voice of nature, and the law of nations plead in favour of the veteran pioneers of the desert regions of the west. War has hitherto been prominent trait in the moral system of human nature, and will continue such, until a radical change shall be effected in favour of science, morals and piety, on a general scale.

In the conflicts of nations, as well as those of individuals, no advantages are to be conceded: If mercy may be associated with the carnage and devastations of war, that mercy must be reciprocal

but a war of utter extermination, must be met by a war of the same character; or by an overwhelming force which may put an end to it, without a sacrifice of the helpless and unoffending part of hostile nation; such a force was not at the command of the first inhabitants of this country. The sequel of the indian war goes to show that in a war with savages, the choice lies between extermination and subjugation. Our government has wisely and humanely pursued the latter course.

The author begs to be understood, that the foregoing observations, are not intended as a justification, of the whole of the transactions of our people with regard to the indians during the course of the war. Some instances of acts of wanton barbarity occurred on our side, which have received, and must continue to receive the unequivocal reprobation of all the civilized world. In the course of this history, it will appear that more deeds of wanton barbarity took place on our side than the world is now acquainted with.

War of 1763.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE treaty of peace between his British Majesty, and the kings of France, Spain and Portugal, concluded at Paris, on the 10th of February 1763, did not put an end to the indian war against the frontier parts and back settlements, of the colonies of Great Britain.

The spring and summer of 1763, as well as those of 1764, deserve to be memorable in history, for the great extent and destructive results, of a war of extermination, carried on by the united force of all the indian nations of the western country, along the shore of the northern lakes and throughout the whole extent of the frontier settlements of Pennsylvania, Virginia and North Carolina.

The events of this war, as they relate to the frontier of Pennsylvania, and the shores of the lakes are matters of history already, and therefore shall be no farther related here than is necessary to give a connected view of the military events of those disastrous seasons. The massacre by the indians in the south western part of Virginia, so far as they have come to the knowledge of the author, shall be related more in detail.

The English historians, attribute this terrible war to the influence of the French Jesuits over

the
can
ful.

Car
to
tha
this
terr
diff
tha
as
cou
con
pin
fort
the
Pitt
Pre
we
wit
dia
and
Be
ext
Th
try
dri
we
for
or
the
the
su

the indians*; but whether with much truth and candor, is, to say the least of it, extremely doubtful.

The peace of 1763, by which the provinces of Canada, were ceded to Britain, was offensive to the indians, especially, as they very well knew that the English government, on the ground of this treaty, claimed the jurisdiction of the western country generally; and as an indian sees no difference, between the right of jurisdiction and that of possession, they considered themselves as about to be dispossessed of the whole of their country, as rapidly as the English might find it convenient to take possession of it. In this opinion, they were confirmed by the building of forts, on the Susquebanna, on lands to which the the Indians laid claim. The forts and posts of Pittsburgh, Bedford, Ligonier, Niagara, Detroit, Presque Isle, St. Joseph and Machilimakinac, were either built, or improved and strengthened, with additions to their garrisons. Thus the Indians saw themselves surrounded on the north and east, by a strong line of forts, while those of Bedford, Ligonier and Pittsburgh, threatened an extension of them into the heart of their country. Thus circumstanced, the aborigines of the country, had to choose between the prospect of being driven to the inhospitable regions of the north and west; of negotiating with the British government, for continuance of the possession of their own land; or of taking up arms for its defence. They choose the latter course, in which a view of the smallness of their numbers and the scantiness of their resource, ought to have taught them, that although

**History of England, Vol. 10, page 399.*

they might do much mischief; they could not ultimately succeed; but the indians, as well as their brethren of the white skin, are often driven by their impetuous passions, to rash and destructive enterprizes, which reason, were it permitted to give its counsels, would disapprove.

The plan resolved on by the indians, for the prosecution of the war, was that of a general massacre of all the inhabitants of the English settlements, in the western country, as well as of those on the lands on the Susquehanna, to which they laid claim.

Never did military commanders of any nation, display more skill, or their troops more steady and determined bravery, than did those red men of the wilderness, in the prosecution of their gigantic plan for the recovery of their country, from the possession of the English. It was indeed a war of utter extermination on an extensive scale. A conflict which exhibited human nature in its native state, in which the cunning of the fox, is associated with the cruelty of the tiger. We read the history of this war with feelings of the deepest horror; but why? On the part of the savages, theirs was the ancient mode of warfare, in which there was nothing of mercy. If science, associated with the benign influence of the christian system, have limited the carnage of war, to those in arms; so as to give the right of life, and hospitality to women, infancy, old age, the sick, wounded and prisoners, may not a farther extension of the influence of those powerful; but salutary agents, put an end to war altogether? May not future generations read the history of our civilized warfare, with equal hor-

vor, and wonder, that with our science and piety, we had wars at all!!

The English traders, among the the indians were the first victims in this contest. Out of one hundred and twenty of them, among the different nations, only two or three escaped being murdered. The forts of Presque Isle, St. Joseph and Machilimakinac were taken, with a general slaughter of their garrisons.

The fortresses of Bedford, Ligonier, Niagara, Detroit and Pitt were with difficulty preserved from being taken.

It was a principal object with the indians to get possession of Detroit and fort Pitt, either by assault or famine. The former was attempted with regard to Detroit. Fort Pitt, being at a considerable distance from the settlements, where alone supplies could be obtained, determined the savages to attempt its reduction by famine.

In their first attempt on Fort Detroit, the indians calculated on taking possession of it, by stratagem. A large number of the indians appeared before the place under pretence of holding a congress, with major Gladwin the commandant. He was on his guard and refused them admittance. On the next day, about five hundred more of the indians arrived in arms and demanded leave to go into the fort, to hold a treaty. The commandant refused to admit a greater number than forty. The Indians understood his design of detaining them as hostages, for the good conduct of their comrades, on the outside of the fort, and therefore did not send them into the place, the whole number of men in the fort and on board two vessels ~~of war~~ in the river, did not exceed one hundred and ten or twelve; but by the means

of the cannons they possessed, they made shift to keep the indians at a distance and convince them that they could not take the place.— When the indians were about to retire, Captain Dalyel arrived at the fort, with a considerable reinforcement for the relief of the place.— He made a sortie against the breast works which the indians had thrown up, with two hundred and forty five men. This detachment was driven back with the loss of seventy men, killed and forty two wounded. Captain Dalyel was among the slain.

Of one hundred men who were escorting a large quantity of provisions to Detroit, sixty seven were massacred.

Fort Pitt had been invested for some time, before captain Ecayer had the least prospect of relief. In this situation he, and his garrison had resolved to stand it out to the last extremity and even perish of famine; rather than fall into the hands of the savages; notwithstanding the fort was a bad one, the garrison weak, and the country between the fort and Ligonier was in possession of the savages, and his messengers killed or compelled to return back. In this situation, Col. Bouquet was sent by General Amburst to the relief of the place, with a large quantity of provisions under a strong escort. This escort was attacked by a large body of Indians, in a narrow defile, on Turtle Creek, and would have been entirely defeated, had it not been for a successful stratagem employed by the commander, for extricating themselves from the savage army. After sustaining a furious contest, from one o'clock 'till night, and for several hours the next morning, a retreat was pretended, with a view to draw the Indians into a close engagement.

Previc
fantry
The p
ed, th
ry, an
the a
slaug
was
of the
was
the n
sever
gst t
they
their
plied
T
try,
flour
regio
grou
hav
of
Gra
tory
que
pos
tain
at
su
as
pl
th
m
fi

Previously to this movement, four companies of infantry and granadiers were placed in ambuscade. The plan succeeded. When the retreat commenced, the Indians thought themselves secure of victory, and pressing forward with great vigour, fell into the ambuscade, and were dispersed with great slaughter. The loss on the side of the English was above one hundred killed and wounded, that of the Indians, could not have been less. This loss was severely felt by the Indians, as in addition to the number of warriors who fell in the engagement, several of the most distinguished chiefs were amongst the slain. Fort Pitt, the reduction of which they had much at heart, was now placed out of their reach, by being effectually relieved and supplied with the munitions of war.

The historian of the western region of our country, cannot help regarding Pittsburgh the present flourishing emporium of the northern part of that region and its immediate neighbourhood as classic ground, on account of the memorable battles which have taken place for its possession, in the infancy of our settlements. Braddocks defeat, Major Grants defeat, its conquest by Gen. Forbis, the victory over the Indians above related, by Major Bouquet, serve to shew the importance in which this post was held in early times, and that it was obtained and supported by the English government, at the price of no small amount of blood and treasure. In the neighbourhood of this place, as well as in the war-worn regions of the old world, the plough share of the farmer turns up, from beneath the surface of the earth, the broken and rusty implements of war, and the bones of the slain in battle.

It was in the course of this war that the dreadful massacre at Wyoming took place, and desola-

ted the fine settlements of the New England people along the Susquehanna.

The extensive and indiscriminate slaughter of both sexes and all ages by the Indians, at Wyoming and other places, so exasperated a large number of men, denominated the "Paxton boys" that they rivalled the most ferocious of the Indians themselves, in deeds of cruelty which have dishonoured the history of our country, by the record of the shedding of innocent blood, without the slightest provocation. Deeds of the most atrocious barbarity.

The Canestoga Indians had lived in peace for more than a century, in the neighbourhood of Lancaster. Their number did not exceed forty. Against these unoffending descendants of the first friends of the famous William Penn, the Paxton Boys first directed their more than savage vengeance. Fifty seven of them, in military array, poured into their little village and instantly murdered all whom they found at home, to the number of fourteen men, women and children. Those of them who did not happen to be at home at the massacre, were lodged in the jail of Lancaster, for safety. But alas! This precaution was unavailing. The Paxton boys broke open the jail door and murdered the whole of them, in number from fifteen to twenty. It was in vain that these poor, defenceless people protested their innocence and begged for mercy on their knees. Blood was the order of the day, with those ferocious Paxton boys. The death of the victims of their cruelties, did not satisfy their rage for slaughter; they mangled the dead bodies of the Indians, with their scalping knives and tomahawks, in the most shocking and brutal manner, scalp-

ing eve
and fee

The
murder
Weque
this ind
human
sylvani
places
protect
Novem
celebr
occupi
Boys t
distan
rack a
tary pu
last, r

Whi
ror, th
ferent
christi
some
have b
the co
the pr

The
those
about
Before
of the
with t
also, e
Mudd
mask

ing even the children and chopping off the hands and feet of most of them.

The next object of those Paxton Boys, was the murder of the christian Indians of the villages of Wequetank and Nain. From the execution of this infernal design, they were prevented by the humane interference of the government of Pennsylvania, which removed the inhabitants of both places under a strong guard to Philadelphia, for protection. They remained under guard from November 1763 until the close of the war in December 1764, the greater part of this time they occupied the barracks of the city. The Paxton Boys twice assembled in great force, at no great distance from the city, with a view to assault the barrack and murder the indians; but owing to the military preparations made for their reception, they at last, reluctantly desisted from the enterprize.

While we read, with feelings of the deepest horror, the record of the murders which have, at different periods, been inflicted on the unoffending christian indians, of the Moravian profession, it is some consolation, to reflect, that our government have had no participation in those murders; but on the contrary, have at all times afforded them all the protection which circumstances allowed.

The principle settlements in Greenbriar, were those of Muddy creek and the big levels, distant about fifteen or twenty miles from each other.— Before these settlers were aware of the existence of the war, and supposing that the peace made with the French, comprehended their indian allies also, about sixty indians visited the settlement on Muddy creek. They made the visit under the mask of friendship. They were cordially received

T

and treated with all the hospitality which it was in the power of these new settlers to bestow upon them; but on a sudden, and without any previous intimation of any thing like an hostile intention, the indians murdered, in cold blood, all the men belonging to the settlement and made prisoners of the women and children.

Leaving a guard with their prisoners, they then marched to the settlement in the Levels, before the fate of the Muddy creek settlement was known. Here, as at Muddy creek, they were treated with the most kind and attentive hospitality, at the house of Mr. Archibald Glendennin, who gave the indians a sumptuous feast of three fat elks, which he had recently killed. Here, a scene of slaughter similar to that which had recently taken place at Muddy creek, occurred at the conclusion of the feast. It commenced with an old woman, who having a very sore leg, shewed it to an indian, desiring his advice how she might cure it. This request he answered with a blow of the tomahawk, which instantly killed her. In a few minutes all the men belonging to the place shared the same fate. The women and children, were made prisoners.

In the time of the slaughter, a negro woman at the spring near the house where it happened, killed her own child for fear it should fall into the hands of the indians, or hinder her from making her escape.

Mrs. Glendennin, whose husband was among the slain and herself, with her children prisoners, boldly charged the indians with perfidy and cowardice, in taking advantage of the mask of friendship to commit murder. One of the indians, exasperated at her boldness, and stung, no doubt at the

justice
tomahawk
husband
his thro
of perf

On
while
ing a f
her ind
bushes
and m
made
was n
"I will
ing th
gainst
the co
the co
ing p
ed bus
field
was s
pande
man w
in a fe
tive, i
as a fe
ter of
of un
in the
fant s
lative
either
ghastl
knife
dren

it was in
 low upon
 previous
 intention,
 the men
 prisoners of

they then
 before the
 s known.
 eated with
 ty, at the
 b gave the
 ks, which
 slaughter
 ken place
 clusion of
 l woman,
 to an in-
 at cure it.
 w of the

In a few
 ce shared
 ren, were

o woman
 happened,
 fall into
 from ma-

among the
 prisoners,
 and cow-
 of friend-
 ans, exas-
 ount at the

justice of her charge against them, brandished his tomahawk over her head, and dashed her husband's scalp in her face. In defiance of all his threats, the heroine still reiterated the charges of perfidy and cowardice against the indians.

On the next day, after marching about ten miles, while passing through a thicket, the indians forming a front and rear guard, Mrs. Glendennin gave her infant to a neighbour woman, stepped into the bushes without being perceived by the indians, and made her escape. The cries of the child made the indians enquire for the mother. She was not to be found. "Well" says one of them, "I will soon bring the cow to her calf," and taking the child by the feet, beat its brains out against a tree. Mrs. Glendennin returned home, in the course of the succeeding night, and covered the corpse of her husband with fence rails. Having performed this pious office for her murdered husband, she chose as a place of safety, a cornfield where, as she related, her heroic resolution was succeeded by a paroxysm of grief and despondency, during which she imagined she saw a man with the aspect of a murderer, standing within a few steps of her. The reader of this narrative, instead of regarding this fit of despondency, as a feminine weakness, on the part of this daughter of affliction, will commiserate her situation of unparalleled destitution and distress. Alone, in the dead of night, the survivor of all the infant settlements of that district, while all her relatives and neighbours of both settlements, were either prisoners or lying dead, dishonoured by ghastly wounds of the tomahawk and scalping knife of the savages, her husband and her children amongst the slain.

It was some days, before a force could be collected in the eastern part of Bottetourt and the adjoining country, for the purpose of burying the dead.

Of the events of this war, in the south western frontier of Virginia, and in the country of Holstein, the then western part of North Carolina, the author has not been informed, farther than that, on the part of the indians it was carried on with the greatest activity, and its course marked with many deeds of the most atrocious cruelty, until late in the year 1764, when a period was put to this sanguinary contest, by a treaty made with the indian nations, by Sir William Johnson at the German Flats.

The perfidy and cruelties practised by the Indians, during the war of 1763, and 1764, occasioned the revolting and sanguinary character of the indian wars, which took place afterwards. The indians had resolved on the total extermination of all the settlers of our north and south western frontiers, and being no longer under the controul of their former allies, the French; they were at full liberty to exercise all their native ferocity and riot in the indulgence of their innate thirst for blood.

by
Will
latte
joye
I
incr
tant
the
pap
D
of th
of l
con
"Bl
blot
spri
the
may
merc
of t
cold
knif
In
cula
es

Dunmore's War.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AFTER the conclusion of the indian war, by the treaty made with the chiefs, by Sir William Johnson at the German flats, in the latter part of 1764, the western settlements enjoyed peace until the spring of 1774.

During this period of time, the settlements increased with great rapidity along the whole extent of the western frontier. Even the shores of the Ohio, on the Virginia side, had a considerable population as early as the year 1774.

Devoutly might humanity wish that the record of the causes which led to the destructive war of 1774, might be blotted from the annals of our country; but it is now too late to efface it, the "Black-letter'd list" must remain, a dishonourable blot in our national history; good however may spring out of evil. The injuries inflicted upon the indians, in early times by our forefathers, may induce their descendants to shew justice and mercy to the diminished posterity of those children of the wilderness, whose ancestors perished, in cold blood, under the tomahawk and scalping-knife, of the white savages.

In the month of April 1774, a rumour was circulated that the indians had stolen several horses from some land jobbers, on the Ohio and

Kenhawa rivers. No evidences of the fact having been adduced, leads to the conclusion that the report was false. This report however, induced a pretty general belief that the indians were about to make war upon the frontier settlements; but for this apprehension there does not appear to have been the slightest foundation.

In consequence of this apprehension of being attacked by the Indians, the land Jobbers ascended the river, and collected at Wheeling. On the 27th of April, it was reported in Wheeling that a canoe containing two Indians and some traders, was coming down the river and then not far from the place. On hearing this the commandant of the station, Capt. Cresap, proposed taking a party to go up the river and kill the Indians. This project was vehemently opposed by Col. Zane, the proprietor of the place. He stated to the captain that the killing of those Indians, would inevitably bring on a war, in which much innocent blood would be shed, and that the act in itself would be an atrocious murder, and a disgrace to his name forever. His good counsel was lost. The party went up the river. On being asked, at their return, what had become of the Indians? They coolly answered that "They had fallen overboard into the river?" Their canoe, on being examined was found bloody, and pierced with bullets. This was the first blood which was shed in this war, and terrible was the vengeance which followed.

In the evening of the same day, the party hearing that there was an encampment of indians at the mouth of Captius, went down the river to the place, attacked the indians and killed several of them. In this affair one of Cresap's party was severely wounded.

The
place
ing, a
questi
The l
der th
whole
er of
wound
ed by
the d
who
The
indian
they
tilitie
text f
ble o
was
hous
india
The
their
mess
tain
advi
the
of t
er,
turn
wer
to l
wh
as
man
pla

The massacre at Captina and that which took place at Baker's, about forty miles above Wheeling, a few days after that at Captina were unquestionably the sole causes of the war 1774.—The last was perpetrated by thirty-two men, under the command of Daniel Greathouse. The whole number killed at this place, and on the river opposite to it was twelve, besides several wounded. This horrid massacre was effected by an hypocritical strategem, which reflects the deepest dishonour on the memory of those who were agents in it.

The report of the murders committed on the indians near Wheeling, induced a belief that they would immediately commence hostilities, and this apprehension furnished the pretext for the murder above related. The ostensible object for raising the party under Greathouse, was that of defending the family of Baker, whose house was opposite to a large encampment of indians, at the mouth of big Yellow Creek.—The party were concealed in ambuscade, while their commander went over the river, under the mask of friendship to the indian camp, to ascertain their number, while there, an indian woman advised him to return home speedily, saying that the indians were drinking and angry, on account of the murder of their people down the river, and might do him some mischief. On his return to his party he reported that the indians were too strong for an open attack. He returned to Baker's and requested him to give any indians who might come over, in the course of the day, as much rum as they might call for, and get as many of them drunk as he possibly could. The plan succeeded. Several Indian men with two

women came over the river to Baker's, who had previously been in the habit of selling rum to the indians. The men drank freely and became intoxicated. In this state they were all killed by Greathouse, and a few of his party. I say a few of his party; for it is but justice to state, that not more than five or six of the whole number had any participation in the slaughter at the house. The rest protested against it, as an atrocious murder. From their number, being by far the majority, they might have prevented the deed; but alas! They did not. A little indian girl alone was saved from the slaughter, by the humanity of some one of the party, whose name is not now known.

The Indians in the camps, hearing the firing at the house, sent a canoe with two men in it to enquire what had happened. These two indians were both shot down, as soon as they landed on the beach. A second and larger canoe was then manned with a number of indians in arms; but in attempting to reach the shore, some distance below the house, were received by a well directed fire from the party, which killed the greater number of them and compelled the survivors to return. A great number of shots were exchanged across the river, but without damage to the white party, not one of whom was even wounded. The Indian men who were murdered were all scalped.

The woman who gave the friendly advice to the commander of the party, when in the indian camp was amongst the the slain at Baker's house.

The massacres of the indians at Captiva and Yellow creek, comprehended the whole of the family of the famous, but unfortunate Logan, who before these events had been a lover of the whites

and a
slict w
the d
sangu

Th
the u
murd
inter
appre
short
long

Ex
the
Virgi
tain

The

A
ting
was

Gov
teto
com

to b
rais

the
disp
Cam

Ear
nort
tlen

ther
ver
hav
two
cou

and a strenuous advocate for peace; but in the conflict which followed them, by way of revenge for the death of his people, he became a brave and sanguinary chief, among the warriors.

The settlers along the frontier, knowing that the indians would make war upon them for the murder of their people, either moved off to the interior, or took up their residence in forts. The apprehension of war was soon realized. In a short time the indians commenced hostilities along the whole extent of our frontiers.

Express was speedily sent to Williamsburgh, the then seat of government of the Colony of Virginia, communicating intelligence of the certainty of the commencement of an indian war. The assembly was then in session.

A plan for a campaign, for the purpose of putting a speedy conclusion, to the indian hostilities was adopted between the Earl of Dunmore, the Governor of the Colony, and Gen. Lewis of Botetourt County. Gen. Lewis was appointed to the command of the southern division of the forces to be employed on this occasion, with orders to raise a large body of volunteers and drafts, from the southeastern Counties of the Colony, with all dispatch. These forces were to rendezvous at Camp Union in the Greenbriar country. The Earl of Dunmore was to raise another army in the northern counties of the Colony, and in the settlements west of the mountains and assemble them at fort Pitt, and from thence descend the river to Pointpleasant at the mouth of the great Kenhawa, the place appointed for the junction of the two armies, for the purpose of invading the indian country and destroying as many of their vil-

lages, as they could reach, in the course of the season.

On the eleventh of September the forces under Gen. Lewis, amounting to eleven hundred men, commenced their march from Camp Union to Pointpleasant, a distance of one hundred and sixty miles. The tract of country between these two points, was at that time, a trackless desert. Capt. Matthew Arbuckle, the pilot, conducted the army by the nearest and best rout to their place of destination. The flour and ammunition were wholly transported on pack horses, as the rout was impassible for wheel carriages. After a painful march of nineteen days the army arrived, on the first of October, at Pointpleasant, where an encampment was made.

Gen. Lewis was exceedingly disappointed at bearing no tidings of the Earl of Dunmore, who, according to previous arrangements was to form a junction with him at this place. He immediately dispatched some scouts, to go by land in the direction of Fort Pitt to obtain intelligence of the rout which the Earl had taken, and then return with the utmost dispatch. On the ninth, three men who had formerly been indian traders, arrived in the camp, on express from the Earl, to inform Lewis that he had changed his plan of operations, and intended to march to the indian towns by the way of Hockhooking and directing Gen. Lewis to commence his march immediately, for the old Chillicothe town.

Very early in the morning of the tenth two young men set out from the camp to hunt, up the river. Having gone about three miles they fell upon a camp of the indians, who were then in the act of preparing to march to attack the camp of

Gen. killed
camp
force,
Gen
ment
ing an
Charle
for the
march
in the
the ca
sunris
onset
met b
the in
a line
bank
By the
compl
two r
so tha
sant
the ch
indian
Ohio,
to the
Ou
ty-fiv
ed.
Col.
Wils
Gold
Co
office

Gen. Lewis. The indians fired upon them and killed one of them, the other ran back to the camp with intelligence that the indians, in great force, would immediately give battle.

Gen. Lewis instantly ordered out a detachment of the Bottetourt troops under Col. Fleming and another of the Augusta troops, under Col. Charles Lewis, remaining himself with the reserve for the defence of the camp. The detachment marched out in two lines, and met the indians in the same order about four hundred yards from the camp. The battle commenced a little after sunrise, by a heavy firing from the indians. At the onset our troops gave back some distance, until met by a reinforcement, on the arrival of which the indians retreated a little way and formed a line behind logs and trees, reaching from the bank of the Ohio, to that of the Kenhawa.— By this manœuvre, our army and camp were completely invested, being inclosed between the two rivers, with the indian line of battle in front, so that no chance of retreat was left. An incessant fire was kept up on both sides, with but little change of position until sundown, when the indians retreated, and in the night recrossed the Ohio, and the next day commenced their march to their towns on the Scioto.

Our loss in this destructive battle, was seventy-five killed, and one hundred and forty wounded. Among the killed were Col. Charles Lewis, Col. Fields, Captains Buford, Murrey, Ward, Wilson and M'Clenachan; Lieutenants, Allen, Goldeby and Dillon and several subaltern officers.

Col. Lewis, a distinguished and meretorious officer, was mortally wounded by the first fire of

the indians, but walked into the camp and expired in his own tent.

The number of indians engaged in the battle of the Point was never ascertained, nor yet the amount of their loss. On the morning after the engagement, twenty one were found on the battle ground, twelve more were afterwards found in different places where they had been concealed. A great number of their dead were said to have been thrown into the river during the engagement. Considering that the whole number of our men engaged in this conflict, were riflemen and from habit sharp shooters of the first order, it is presumeable, that the loss on the side of the indians was at least equal to ours.

The indians, during the battle were commanded by the Cornstalk warrior, the king of the Shawanees. This son of the forest, in his plans of attack and retreat, and in all his manœuvres throughout the engagement, displayed the skill and bravery of the most consummate General. During the whole of the day, he was heard from our lines, vociferating, with the voice of Stentor "Be strong be strong." It is even said, that he killed one of his men with his own hand for cowardice.

The day after the battle, after burying the dead, entrenchments were thrown up round the camp, and a competent guard was appointed for the care and protection of the sick and wounded. On the day following Gen. Lewis commenced his march for the Shawanees towns on the Scioto. This march was made through a tractless desert and attended with almost insuperable difficulties and privations.

In the mean time the Earl of Dunmore, having collected a force and provided boats at Fort Pitt,

dese
halte
the r
boats
ing,
got
Chili
ed a
entre
twelv
centr
trench
taine
ficer
Be
dian
Earl,
deter
press
diate
ed an
perad
to: h
The
retre
It
that
the e
mass
big
rece
thes
gion
the g
ly te

descended the river to Wheeling, where the army halted for a few days, and then proceeded down the river in about one hundred canoes, a few keel boats, and perouges to the mouth of Hochocking, and from thence over land until the army had got within eight miles of the Shawanee town Cbilicthe, on the Scioto. Here the army halted and made a breast work of fallen trees and entrenchments of such extent as to include about twelve acres of ground, with an inclosure in the centre containing about one acre, surrounded by entrenchments. This was the citadel which contained the markes of the Earl and his superior officers.

Before the army had reached that place, the indian chiefs had sent several messengers to the Earl, asking peace. With this request he soon determined to comply, and therefore sent an express to Gen. Lewis with an order for his immediate retreat. This order Gen. Lewis disregarded and continued his march until his lordship in person visited his camp, was formally introduced to his officers and gave the order in person.—The army of Gen. Lewis then commenced their retreat.

It was with the greatest reluctance and chagrin, that the troops of Gen. Lewis returned from the enterprize in which they were engaged. The massacres of their relatives and friends at the big Levels and muddy Creek, and above all, their recent loss at the battle of the Point had inspired these big knives, as the indians called the Virginians, with an inveterate thirst for revenge, the gratification of which they supposed was shortly to take place, in the total destruction of the in-

Indians and their towns, along the Scioto and Sandusky rivers. The order of Dunmore was obeyed; but with every expression of regret and disappointment.

The Earl and his officers having returned to his camp, a treaty with the Indians was opened the following day.

In this treaty, every precaution was used on the part of our people to prevent the Indians from ending a treaty, in the tragedy of a massacre. Only eighteen Indians, with their chiefs were permitted to pass the outer gate of their fortified encampment, after having deposited their arms with the guard at the gate.

The treaty was opened by Cornstalk, the war chief of the Shawanees in a lengthy speech, in which he boldly charged the white people with having been the authors of the commencement of the war, in the massacres of the Indians at Captina and Yellow Creek. This speech he delivered in so loud a tone of voice, that he was heard all over the camp. The terms of the treaty were soon settled and the prisoners delivered up.

Logan the Cayuga chief assented to the treaty; but still indignant at the murder of his family, refused to attend with the other chiefs at the camp of Dunmore. According to the Indian mode in such cases, he sent his speech in a belt of wampum by an interpreter, to be read at the treaty.

Supposing, that this work may fall into the hands of some readers, who have not seen the speech of Logan; the author thinks it not amiss to insert this celebrated morsel of Indian eloquence, in this place, with the observation

that t
a subj

"I a
tered
meat:
clothe
long a
cabin.
for th
they p
white
with y
Cresa
voked
sparin
a drop
ture.
sought
ted my
the be
that m
He wi
is ther

Th
the m
war o
unpro
and y
crifice
venge
a cess
oners,

The
in the
their
foreis

that the authenticity of the speech, is no longer a subject of doubt. The speech is as follows.

"I appeal to any white man to say, if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not meat: if ever he came cold and naked, and he clothed him not. During the course of the last long and bloody war, Logan remained idle in his cabin, an advocate for peace. Such was my love for the whites, that my country-men pointed as they passed, and said 'Logan is the friend of the white men.' I had even thought to have lived with you, but for the injuries of one man. Col. Cresap, the last spring, in cold blood, and unprovoked, murdered all the relations of Logan, not even sparing my women and children. There runs not a drop of my blood in the veins of any living creature. This called on me for revenge. I have sought it: I have killed many: I have fully glutted my vengeance: for my country I rejoice at the beams of peace. But do not harbour a thought that mine is the joy of fear. Logan never felt fear. He will not turn on his heel to save his life. Who is there to mourn for Logan?—Not one."

Thus ended, at the treaty of Camp Charlotte in the month of November 1774, the disastrous war of Dunmore. It began in the wanton and unprovoked murders of the indians at Captina and Yellow Creek, and ended with an awful sacrifice of life and property to the Demon of revenge. On our part we obtained at the treaty a cessation of hostilities and a surrender of prisoners, and nothing more.

The plan of operations adopted by the indians in the war of Dunmore, shews very clearly that their chiefs were by no means deficient in the foresight and skill, necessary for making the

most prudent military arrangements for obtaining success and victory, in their mode of warfare. At an early period they obtained intelligence of the plan of the campaign against them, concerted between the Earl of Dunmore, and Gen. Lewis. With a view, therefore, to attack the forces of these commanders separately, they speedily collected their warriors, and by forced marches reached the Point, before the expected arrival of the troops under Dunmore. Such was the privacy with which they conducted their march to Pointpleasant, that Gen. Lewis knew nothing of the approach of the indian army, until a few minutes before the commencement of the battle, and it is every way probable, that if Cornstalk, the indian commander, had had a little larger force at the battle of the Point, the whole army of Gen. Lewis would have been cut off, as the wary savage had left them no chance of retreat. Had the army of Lewis been defeated, the army of Dunmore, consisting of but little more than one thousand men, would have shared the fate of those armies, which at different periods, have suffered defeats, in consequence of venturing too far into the indian country, in numbers too small, and with munitions of war inadequate to sustain a contest, with the united forces of a number of indian nations.

It was the general belief among the officers of our army, at the time, that the Earl of Dunmore, while at Wheeling, received advice from his Government of the probability of the approaching war, between England and the Colonies, and that afterwards, all his measures with regard to the indians, had for their ultimate object, an alliance with those ferocious warriors, for aid of the mother country in their contest with us. This sup-

position accounts for his not forming a junction with the army of Lewis at Pointpleasant. This deviation from the original plan of the campaign jeopardized the army of Lewis and well nigh occasioned its total destruction. The conduct of the Earl at the treaty, shews a good understanding between him and the Indian chiefs. He did not suffer the army of Lewis to form a junction with his own, but sent them back, before the treaty was concluded, thus risking the safety of his own forces, for at the time of the treaty, the Indian warriors were about his camp, in force sufficient to intercept his retreat and destroyed his whole army.

The death of Cornstalk

CHAPTER XXVII.

This was one of the most atrocious murders committed by the whites during the whole course of the war.

In the summer of 1777, when the confederacy of the Indian nations, under the influence of the British government, was formed and began to commit hostilities along our frontier settlements, Cornstalk and a young chief of the name of Red

hawk and another Indian made a visit to the garrison at the Point, commanded at that time by captain Arbuckle. Cornstalk stated to the Captain, that, with the exception of himself and the tribe to which he belonged, all the nations had joined the English, and that unless protected by the whites. "They would have to run with the stream."

Capt. Arbuckle thought proper to detain the Constalk chief and his two companins as hostages, for the good conduct of the tribe to which they belonged. They had not been long in this situation before a son of Cornstalk's, concerned for the safety of his father, came to the opposite side of the river and halloed, his father, knowing his voice, answered him. He was brought over the river, The father and son mutually embraced each other with the greatest tenderness.

On the day following, two Indians who had concealed themselves in the weeds on the bank of the Kenhawa, opposite the fort, killed a man of the name of Gilmore, as he was returning from hunting. As soon as the dead body was brought over the river, there was a general cry amongst the men who were present, "Let us kill the Indians in the fort." They immediately ascended the bank of the river with Capt. Hall at their head, to execute their hasty resolution. On their way they were met by Capt. Stuart and Capt. Arbuckle, who endeavoured to dissuade them from killing the indian hostages, saying that they certainly had no concern in the murder of Gilmore; but remonstrance was in vain. Pale as death with rage, they cocked their guns and threatened the Captains with instant death, if they should attempt to hinder them from executing their purpose.

When
the host
meet th
seven b
other t
patched

Thus
who lik
epicuri
misfortu

The
known,
cient in
tute hur

On t
pleasan
camp o
peace.
voted a
stalk,"

shall fi
hard w
tempt
him wit
his thr

After
the, Cor
town, t
In this
their fo
before

"What
coming
and fi
ed "S
then fi

When the murderers arrived at the house where the hostages were confined, Cornstalk rose up to meet them at the door, but instantly received seven bullets through his body, his son and his other two fellow hostages were instantly dispatched with bullets and tomahawks.

Thus fell the Shawanee war chief, Cornstalk, who like Logan his companion in arms, was conspicuous for intellectual talent, bravery and misfortune.

The biography of Cornstalk, as far it is now known, goes to shew that he was no way deficient in those mental endowments, which constitute human greatness.

On the evening preceding the battle of Pointpleasant, he proposed going over the river to the camp of Gen. Lewis, for the purpose of making peace. The majority in the council of warriors voted against the measure. "Well," said Cornstalk, "since you have resolved on fighting, you shall fight, although it is likely we shall have hard work tomorrow; but if any man shall attempt to run away from the battle, I will kill him with my own hand," and accordingly fulfilled his threat, with regard to one cowardly fellow.

After the Indians had returned from the battle, Cornstalk called a council at the Chillicothe town, to consult what was to be done next.— In this council he reminded the war chiefs of their folly in preventing him from making peace, before the fatal battle of Pointpleasant, and asked "What shall we do now, the long-knives are coming upon us by two routs. Shall we turn out and fight them!" All were silent. He then asked "Shall we kill all our squaws and children, and then fight until we shall all be killed ourselves?"

To this no reply was made. He then rose up and struck his tomahawk in the war post in the middle of the council house, saying "Since you are not inclined to fight, I will go and make peace." And accordingly did so.

On the morning of the day of his death, a council was held, in the fort at the point, in which he was present. During the sitting of the council, it is said that he seemed to have a presentiment of his approaching fate. In one of his speeches, he remarked to the council "When I was young, every time I went to war, I thought it likely that I might return more; but I still lived, I am now in your hands, and you may kill me if you choose. I can die but once, and it is alike to me, whether I die now, or at another time." When the men presented themselves before the door, for purpose of killing the indians, Cornstalk's son manifested signs of fear, on observing which, his father said, "Don't be afraid my son, the great spirit sent you here to die with me, and we must submit to his will. It is all for the best."

U
Our
part
more
of re
mont
er in
from
mica
Cosh
Tho
mile
part
gave
whi
nine
eral
of t
Wh
evu
pos
an
the
ly

Wappatomica Campaign.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

UNDER the command of Col. Angus M'Donald four hundred men were collected from the western part of Virginia by the order of the Earl of Dunmore, the then Governor of Virginia. The place of rendezvous was Wheeling some time in the month of June 1774. They went down the river in boats and canoes to the mouth of Captina, from thence by the shortest rout to the Wappatomica town, about sixteen miles below the present Coshocton. The pilots were Jonathan Zane, Thomas Nicholson and Tady Kelly. About six miles from the town, the army were met by a party of indians to the number of 40 or 50, who gave a skirmish by the way of ambuscade in which two of our men were killed and eight or nine wounded. One indian was killed and several wounded. It was supposed that several more of them were killed, but they were carried off.— When the army came to the town, it was found evacuated, the indians had retreated to the opposite shore of the river, where they had formed an ambuscade, supposing the party would cross the river from the town. This was immediately discovered. The commanding officer then sent

sentinels up and down the river, to give notice, in case the indians should attempt to cross above or below the town. A private in company of Capt. Cressap, of the name of John Hargus one of the sentinels below the town displayed the skill of backwoods sharpshooter, seeing an indian behind a blind across the river, raising up his head, at times, to look over the river. Hargus charged his rifle with a second ball and taking deliberate aim, passed both balls through the neck of the indian. The indians dragged off the body and buried it with the honours of war. It was found the next morning and scalped by Hargus.

Soon after the town was taken, the indians from the opposite shore sued for peace. The commander offered them peace on condition of their sending over their chiefs as hostages. Five of them came over the river and were put under guard as hostages. In the morning they were marched in front of the army over the river.— When the party had reached the western bank of the Muskingum the indians represented that they could not make peace, without the presence of the chiefs of the other towns. On which one of the chiefs was released to bring in the others. He did not return in the appointed time. Another chief was permitted to go on the same errand, who in like manner did not return. The party then moved up the river to the next town, which was about a mile above the first and on the opposite shore. Here we had a slight skirmish with the indians, in which one of them was killed and one of our men wounded. It was then discovered, that during all the time spent in the negotiation, the indians were employed in removing their women and children, old people and effects

from the
ed and t
to the pl
with the
to Will
peace th
The a
the tow
of corn
game.
towns.

In t
having
the co
the w
gular
Ohio
the si

from the upper towns. The towns were burned and the corn cut up. The party then returned to the place from which they set out, bringing with them the three remaining chief who was sent to Williamsburgh. They were released at the price the succeeding fall.

The army were out of provisions before they left the towns and had to subsist on weeds, one ear of corn each day, with a very scanty supply of game. The corn was obtained at one of the indian towns.

Gen. M'Intosh's Campaign.

CHAPTER XXIX.

In the spring of the year 1778, Government, having sent a small force of regular troops under the command of Gen. M'Intosh, for the defence of the western frontier. The General with the regulars and militia from Fort Pitt descended the Ohio about thirty miles and built fort M'Intosh on the site of the present Beaver town. The fort

was made of strong stockades furnished bastions and mounted with one six pounder. This station was well selected as a point from a small military force, always in readiness to pursue, or intercept the war parties of Indians, who frequently made incursion, into the settlements, on the opposite side of the river, in its immediate neighbourhood. The fort was well garrisoned and supplied with provisions during the summer.

Some time in the fall of the same year, General M'Intosh received an order from Government to make a campaign against the Sandusky towns.— This order, he attempted to obey with one thousand men; but owing to the delay in making necessary outfits for the expedition, the officers, on reaching Tuscarawa, thought it best to halt at that place, build and garrison a fort, and delay the farther prosecution of the campaign until the next spring. Accordingly they erected fort Laurens on the bank of the Tuscarawa. Some time after the completion of the fort, the Gen. returned with the army to fort Pitt, leaving Col. John Gibson, with a command of one hundred and fifty men to protect the fort until spring. The Indians were soon acquainted with the existence of the fort, and soon convinced our people, by sad experience of the bad policy of building and attempting to hold a fort, so far in advance of our settlements and other forts.

The first annoyance the garrison received from the Indians was some time in the month of January. In the night time they caught most of the horses belonging to the fort, and taking them off some distance into the woods, they took off their bells and formed an ambuscade by the side of a path, leading through the high grass of a prairie at a

little distance from the fort. In the morning the
 called the horse-balls at the farther end
 of the ambuscade. The plan succeed-
 ed. A party of sixteen men, went out for the
 purpose, and fell into the snare. Fourteen were
 on the spot, two were taken prisoners,
 whom was given up at the close of war,
 was never afterwards heard of.

Benjamin Biggs, then a captain in the fort,
 an officer of the day, requested leave of the
 Col. to go out with the fatigue party, which fell
 into the ambuscade. "No said the Col. this fatigue
 party does not belong to a captain's command.
 When I shall have occasion to employ one of that
 rank I shall be thankful for your service, at
 present you must attend to your duty in the fort.
 On what trivial circumstances do life and death
 sometimes depend!"

In the evening of the day of the ambuscade,
 the whole indian army in full war dress and paint
 marched in single file through a prairie in view
 of the fort, their number, as counted from one of
 the bastions was 847. They then took up their en-
 campment on an elevated piece of ground at a
 small distance from the fort, on the opposite side
 of the river. From this camp they frequently held
 conversations with the people of our garrison.—
 In these conversations, they seemed to deplore the
 long continuance of the war and hoped for peace;
 but were much exasperated at the Americans for
 attempting to penetrate so far into their country.
 This great body of indians continued the invest-
 ment of the fort, as long as they could obtain sub-
 sistence, which was about the rocks.

An old Indian of the name of Tompison was
 with the American army in the fort, frequently

ly went out among the indians during their stay at their encampment, with the mutual consent of both parties. A short time before the indians left the place, they sent word to Col. Gibson by the old Indian, that they were desirous of peace, and that if he would send them a barrel of flour they would send in their proposals the next day; but although the Colonel complied with their request, they marched off without fulfilling their engagement.

The commander, supposing the whole number of the Indians had gone off, gave permission to Col. Clark, of the Pennsylvania line, to escort the invalids, to the number of eleven or twelve to fort M'Intosh. The whole number of this detachment was fifteen. The wary Indians had left a party behind, for the purpose of doing mischief. These attacked this party of invalids, and their escort about two miles from the fort, and killed the whole of them with the exception of four, amongst whom was the captain, who ran back to the fort. On the same day a detachment went out from the fort, brought in the dead, and buried them with the honours of war, in front of the fort gate.

In three or four days after this disaster, a relief of seven hundred men, under Gen. M'Intosh arrived at the fort with a supply of provision; a great part of which was lost by an untoward accident. When the relief had reached within about one hundred yards of the fort, the garrison gave them a salute of a general discharge of musketry, at the report of which the pack horses took fright, broke loose and scattered the provisions in every direction through the woods, so that the greater part of it could never be recovered again.

Amo
about
main
ambusc
which
of the
mostly
ly dug
of all
pit, me
a view
ing the
slende
of suff
On th
of m
mornin
They
For
the ga
ance
weight
greater
rist on
woods
their l
take.
were
On
days r
These
ring th
men,
eat-u
next
dence

Among other transactions which took place about this time, was that of gathering up the remains of the fourteen men who had fallen in the ambuscade during the winter, for interment, and which could not be done during the investment of the place by the Indians. They were found mostly devoured by the wolves. The fatigue party dug a pit large enough to contain the remains of all of them, and after depositing them in the pit, merely covering them with a little earth, with a view to have revenge on the wolves for devouring their companions, they covered the pit with slender sticks, rotten wood and bits of bark, not of sufficient strength to bear the weight of a wolf. On the top of this covering they placed a piece of meat, as bait for the wolves. The next morning seven of them were found in the pit. They were shot and the pit filled up.

For about two weeks before the relief arrived, the garrison had been put on the short allowance of half a pound of sour flour and an equal weight of stinking meat for every two days. The greater part of last week, they had nothing to subsist on but such roots as they could find in the woods and prairies, and raw hides. Two men lost their lives by eating wild parsnip roots, by mistake. Four more nearly shared the same fate; but were saved by medical aid.

On the evening of the arrival of the relief, two days rations were issued to each man in the fort. These rations were intended as their allowance during their march to fort McIntosh; but many of the men, supposing them to have been back rations eat up the whole of their allowance before the next morning. In consequence of this imprudence, in eating immoderately, after such ex-

treble starvation from the want of provisions, about forty of the men became faint and sick during the first day's march. On the second day, however the sufferers were met by a great number of their friends from the settlements to which they belonged, by whom they were amply supplied with provisions.

Maj. Vernon, who succeeded Col. Gibson in the command of fort Laurens, continued its possession until the next fall, when the garrison, after being, like their predecessors reduced almost to starvation, evacuated the place.

Thus ended the disastrous business of fort Laurens, in which much fatigue and suffering were endured and many lives lost; but without any beneficial result to the country.

The Moravian Campaign.

CHAPTER XXX.

This ever memorable campaign took place in the month of March 1762. The weather, during the greater part of the month of February had been uncommonly fine, so that the war parties from

Bandu
depre
a Wil
or six
ter tal
the la
which
place,
were c
had th
the M
being
requir
at tha
Acc
were.
terpri
first
side o
self w
sion.
day's
the n
ed fo
divide
was t
their
dians
was d
was t
river,
side.
of the

Bandusky visited the settlements, and committed depredations earlier than usual. The family of a William Wallace, consisting of his wife and five or six children, were killed, and John Carpenter taken prisoner. These events took place in the latter part of February. The early period at which those fatal visitations of the Indians, took place, led to the conclusion that the murderers were either Moravians; or that the warriors had had their winter quarters at their towns, on the Muskingum, in either case, the Moravians being in fault, the safety of the frontier settlements required the destruction of their establishments at that place.

Accordingly, between eighty and ninety men were hastily collected together for the fatal enterprize. They rendezvoused and encamped the first night on the Mingo bottom, on the the west side of the Ohio river. Each man furnished himself with his own arms, ammunition and provision. Many of them had horses. The second day's march brought them within one mile of the middle Moravian town, where they encamped for the night. In the morning the men were divided into two equal parties, one of which was to cross the river about a mile above the town, their videttes having reported that there were Indians on both sides of the river. The other party was divided into three divisions, one of which was to take a circuit in the woods, and reach the river, a little distance below the town, on the east side. Another division was to fall into the middle of the town, and the third at its upper end.

When the party designed to make the attack on the west side, had reached the river, they found no craft to take them over; but something like a canoe was seen on the opposite bank. The river was high with some floating ice. A young man of the name of Slaughter swam the river and brought over, not a canoe; but a trough designed for holding sugar water. This trough could carry but two men at a time. In order to expedite their passage, a number of men stripped off their clothes, put them into the trough, together with their guns, and swam by its sides, holding its edges with their hands. When about sixteen had crossed the river, their two centinels, who had been posted in advance, discovered an Indian whose name was Shabosh. One of them broke one of his arms, by a shot. A shot from the other centinel killed him. These heroes then scalped and tomahawked him.

By this time, about sixteen men had got over the river, and supposing that the firing of the guns which killed Shabosh, would lead to an instant discovery, they sent word to the party designed to attack the town on the east side of the river, to move on instantly: which they did.

In the mean time, the small party which had crossed the river, marched with all speed, to the main town on the west side of the river. Here they found a large company of indians gathering the corn, which they had left in their fields the preceding fall, when they removed to Sandusky.— On the arrival of the men at the town, they professed peace and good will to the Moravians, and informed them that they had come to take them to fort Pitt, for their safety. The Indians surrendered, delivered up their arms and appeared

highly
moral,
tuals fo
their j

A pa
diately
Gnade
in their
The pe
the in

In t
were c
and p
Salem
the sa
hutter

The
war w
cers,
respon

fer th
The n
The

iamsco

“Wh
prison
quest
ing t
a sec
teen
selve
merc

T
and

T
in t

highly delighted with the prospect of their removal, and began, with all speed to prepare victuals for the white men, and for themselves on their journey.

A party of white men and Indians was immediately despatched to Salem, a short distance from Gnadenhutzen, where the indians were gathering in their corn, to bring them into Gnadenhutzen. The party soon arrived with the whole number of the indians from Salem.

In the mean time the Indians at Gnadenhutzen were confined in two houses some distance apart, and placed under guards, and when those from Salem arrived they were divided, and placed in the same houses, with their brethren of Gnadenhutzen.

The prisoners being thus secured, a council of war was held to decide on their fate. The officers, unwilling to take on themselves the whole responsibility of the awful decision, agreed to refer the question to the whole number of the men. The men were accordingly drawn up in a line.—The commandant of the party, Col. David Williamson then put the question to them in form: "Whether the Moravian Indians should be taken prisoners to Pittsburgh, or put to death, and requested that all those who were in favour of saving their lives should step out of the line, and form a second rank." On this sixteen, some say eighteen, stepped out of the rank, and formed themselves into a second line; but alas! This line of mercy was far too short, for that of vengeance.

The fate of the Moravians was then decided on, and they were told to prepare for death.

The prisoners, from the time they were placed in the guard house, foresaw their fate, and began

their devotions of singing hymns, praying, and exhorting each other to place firm reliance in the mercy of the Saviour of men. When their fate was announced to them, these devoted people embraced, kissed, and bedewing each other faces and bosoms with their mutual tears, asked pardon of the brothers, and sisters for any offence they might have given them through life. Thus, at peace with their God, and each other, on being asked by those who were impatient for the slaughter, "Whether they were ready to die." They answered "That they had commended their souls to God, and were ready to die."

The particulars of this dreadful catastrophe, are too horrid to relate. Suffice it to say, that in a few minutes these two slaughter-houses, as they were then called, exhibited in their ghastly interior, the mangled, bleeding remains, of these poor unfortunate people, of all ages and sexes, from the aged grey headed parents, down to the helpless infant at its mother's breast, dishonoured by the fatal wounds of the tomahawk, mallet, war club, spear and scalping knife.

Thus O! Brainard and Zeisberger! Faithful missionaries, who devoted your whole lives to incessant toil and sufferings, in your endeavours to make the wilderness of Paganism "rejoice and blossom as the rose" in faith and piety to God! Thus perished your faithful followers, by the murderous hands of the more than savage white men. Faithful pastors! Your spirits are again associated with those of your flocks, "Where the wicked ceases from troubling and the weary are at rest"

The number of the slain, as reported by the men on their return from the Campaign was eighty or eighty nine; but the Moravian account

which no doubt is correct, makes the number thirty-six. Of these, sixty-two were grown persons, one third of whom were women, the remaining thirty-four, were children. All these, with a few exceptions, were killed in the houses. Shabosh was killed about a mile above the town, on the west side of the river. His wife was killed while endeavouring to conceal herself, in a bunch of bushes at the water's edge, on the arrival of the men at the town, on the east side of the river. A man at the same time was shot in a cabin, while attempting to make his escape from the east to the west side of the river. Two others were shot while attempting to escape by swimming the river.

...phe, are
in a few
ey were
interior,
poor un-
from the
helpless
d by the
war club,

Faithful
lives to
leavours
oice and
to God!
he mur-
ite men.
associat-
wicked
t rest"
by the
as eigh-
account;

A few men, who were supposed to be warriors, were tied and taken some distance from the slaughter houses, to be tomahawked. One of them had like to have made his escape at the expense of the life of one of the murderers. The rope by which he was led, was of some length. The two men who were conducting him to death, fell into a dispute who should have the scalp.— The Indian while marching with a kind of dancing motion, and singing his death song, drew a knife from a scabbard suspended round his neck, cut the rope, and aimed at stabbing one of the men; but the jerk of the rope occasioned the men to look round. The Indian then fled towards the woods, and while running, dexterously untied the rope from his wrists. He was instantly pursued by several who fired at him, one of whom wounded him in the arm. After a few shots the firing was discontinued, for fear the men might kill each other. They were running in a straggling manner. A young man then mounted on a horse

and pursued the Indian, who when overtaken struck the horse on the head with a club. The rider sprang from the horse, on which the Indian seized, threw him down and drew his tomahawk to kill him. At that instant, one of the party got near enough to shoot the Indian, which he did merely in time to save the life of his companion.

Of the whole number of the Indians at Goaden-huter and Salem, only two made their escape.— These were two lads of fourteen or fifteen years of age. One, of them after being knocked down and scalped; but not killed, had the presence of mind to lie still among the dead, until the dusk of the evening, when he silently crept out of the door and made his escape. The other lad slipped through a trap door into the cellar of one of the slaughter-houses, from which he made his escape through a small cellar window.

These two lads were fortunate in getting together in the woods the same night. Another lad, somewhat larger, in attempting to pass thro' the same window, it is supposed stuck fast and was burnt alive.

The Indians of the upper town, were apprized of their danger in due time to make their escape, two of them having found the mangled body of Shabosh. Providentially they all made their escape, although they might have been easily overtaken by the party, if they had undertaken their pursuit. A division of the men were ordered to go to Shonbrun; but finding the place deserted, they took what plunder they could find, and returned to their companions without looking farther after the Indians.

After the work of death was ended and the plunder secured, all the buildings in the town were

set on
rest.
ashes.
ed the
Such
fair.
ple, die
an nat
Bel
which
siderat
ner in
furnish
vians w
them w
In a
pain w
magna
riod, th
mon in
would
army c
sufficie
site nu
menced
carry o
safety
continue
law ou
having
ture n
truth
ought t
after al
ed in g
side of

set on fire and the slaughter houses among the rest. The dead bodies were thus consumed to ashes. A rapid retreat to the settlements finished the campaign.

Such were the principal events of this horrid affair. A massacre of innocent, unoffending people, dishonorable not only to our country, but human nature itself.

Before making any remarks, on the causes which led to these disgraceful events, under consideration. It may be proper to notice the manner in which the enterprize was conducted, as furnishing evidence that the murder of the Moravians was intended, and that no resistance from them was anticipated.

In a military point of view, the Moravian campaign was conducted in the very worst manner imaginable. It was undertaken at so early a period, that a deep fall of snow, a thing very common in the early part of March, in former times, would have defeated the enterprize. When the army came to the river, instead of constructing a sufficient number of rafts, to transport the requisite number over the river at once, they commenced crossing in a sugar trough, which could carry only two men at a time, thus jeopardizing the safety of those who first went over. The two sentinels who shot Shabosh, according to military law ought to have been executed on the spot, for having fired without orders, thereby giving premature notice of the approach of our men. The truth is, nearly the whole number of the army ought to have been transported over the river, for after all their forces employed, and precaution used in getting possession of the Town on the east side of the river, there were but one man and one

squaw found in it, all the others being on the other side. This circumstance they ought to have known before hand, and acted accordingly. The Indians on the west side of the river amounted to about eighty, and among them above thirty men, besides a number of young lads, all possessed of guns and well accustomed to the use of them; yet this large number was attacked by about sixteen men. If, they had really anticipated resistance, they deserved to lose their lives for their rashness. It is presumeable, however, that having full confidence in the pacific principles of the Moravians, they did not expect resistance; but calculated on blood and plunder without having a shot fired at them. If this was really the case, the author leaves it to justice to find, if it can, a name for the transaction.

One can hardly help reflecting with regret, that these Moravians, did not for the moment, lay aside their pacific principles and do themselves justice. With a mere show of defence; or at most a few shots, they might have captured, and disarmed these few men, and held them as hostages for the safety of their people and property, until they could have removed them out of their way. This they might have done on the easiest terms, as the remainder of the army could not have crossed the river, without their permission, as there was but one canoe at the place, and the river too high to be forded. But alas! These truly christian people suffered themselves to be betrayed by hypocritical professions of friendship, until "They were led as sheep to the slaughter." Over this horrid deed, humanity must shed tears of commiseration, as long as the record of it shall remain.

Let
ed him
fence,
fence v
ple did
fighting
among
such.
ment,
though
men an
No! F

The
Muskin
their i
test be
a place

In th
mence
Big Be
on the
consider
wards
of Dun
parties
rumour
of the
their la
on wit

In th
the situ
ly depl
their o
the "S
ciless

Let not the reader suppose, that I have presented him with a mere imaginary possibility of defence, on the part of the Moravians. This defence would have been an easy task. Our people did not go on that campaign with a view of fighting. There may have been some brave men among them; but they were far from being all such. For my part, I cannot suppose for a moment, that any white man who can harbor a thought of using his arms for the killing of women and children, in any case, can be a brave man. No! He is a murderer.

The history of the Moravian settlements, on the Muskingum, and the peculiar circumstances of their inhabitants during the revolutionary contest between Great Britain and America deserve a place here.

In the year 1772, the Moravian villages were commenced by emigrations from Friedenshütten on the Big Beaver and from Wyalusing and Sheshequan on the Susquehanna. In a short time they rose to considerable extent and prosperity, containing upwards of four hundred people. During the summer of Dunmore's war, they were much annoyed by war parties of the Indians, and disturbed by perpetual rumours of the ill intentions of the white people of the frontier settlements towards them; yet their labors, schools and religious exercise went on without interruption.

In the revolutionary war, which began in 1775, the situation of the Moravian settlements was truly deplorable. The English had associated with their own means of warfare against the Americans the "Scalping knife and tomahawk" of the merciless Indians. These allies of England commit-

ted the most horrid depredations along the whole extent of our defenceless frontier. From early in the spring, until late in the fall, the early settlers of the western parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania, had to submit to the severest hardships and privations. Cooped up in little stockade forts, they worked their little fields in parties under arms, guarded by centinels and were doomed from day to day to witness, or hear reports of the murders or captivity of their people, the burning of their houses and the plunder of their property.

The war with the English fleets and armies, on the other side of the mountains, was of such a character as to engage the whole attention and resources of our government, so that, poor as the first settlers of this country were, they had to bear almost the whole burden of the war during the revolutionary contest. They choose their own officers, furnished their own means and conducted the war in their own way. Thus circumstanced, "They became a law unto themselves" and, on certain occasions, perpetrated acts which government were compelled to disapprove. This lawless temper of our people was never fully dissipated until the conclusion of the whiskey rebellion in 1794.

The Moravian villages, were situated between the settlements of the whites and the towns of the warriors, about sixty miles from the former, and not much farther from the latter. On this account they were denominated "The half way houses of the warriors." Thus placed between two rival powers, engaged in furious warfare, the preservation of their neutrality was no easy task, perhaps impossible. If it requires the same physical force to preserve a neutral station, among beligerent nations, that it does to prosecute a war,

as is un
ple had
The ven
the shed
to diffic
their ru
proach
ted and
escape
their n
Their fo
and pr
engaged
dered t
voidable
both th
give th
The
cion w
comma
that the
the Am
their ov
other
those
gainst
The
the Ind
often
of the
was co
spring
awares
follow
and In
place

as is unquestionably the case, this pacific people had no chance for the preservation of theirs.— The very goodness of their hearts, their aversion to the shedding of human blood, brought them into difficulties with both parties. When they sent their runners to fort Pitt, to inform us of the approach of the war parties, or received, fed, secreted and sent home prisoners, who had made their escape from the savages, they made breaches of their neutrality, as to the belligerent Indians.— Their furnishing the warriors with a resting place, and provisions was contrary to their neutral engagements to us; but their local situation rendered those accommodations to the warriors unavoidable on their part; as the warriors possessed both the will and the means to compel them to give them whatever they wanted from them.

The peaceable Indians, first fell under suspicion with the Indian warriors, and the English commandant at Detroit, to whom it was reported that their teachers were in close confederacy with the American Congress, for preventing, not only their own people, but also the Delawares and some other nations from associating their arms with those of the British, for carrying on the war against the American colonies.

The frequent failures of the war expeditions of the Indians was attributed to the Moravians, who often sent runners to fort Pitt to give notice of their approach. This charge against them was certainly not without foundation. In the spring of the year 1781 the war chief of the Delawares fully apprized the Missionaries and their followers of their danger both from the whites and Indians, and requested them to remove to a place of safety from both. This request was not

complied with. The almost prophetic predictions of this chief were literally fulfilled.

In the fall of the year 1781, the settlements of the Moravians were broken up by upwards of three hundred warriors, the missionaries taken prisoners, after being robbed of almost every thing. The Indians were left to shift for themselves in the barren plains of Sandusky, where most of their horses and cattle perished from famine, during the winter. The missionaries were taken prisoners to Detroit; but after an examination by the governor, permitted to return to their beloved people again.

In the latter part of February, a party of about one hundred and fifty of the Moravian Indians, returned to their deserted villages on the Muskingum, to procure corn, to keep their families and cattle from starving. These, to the amount of ninety-six, fell into the hands of Williamson and his party and were murdered.

The causes which led to the murder of the Moravians are now to be detailed.

The pressure of the Indian war along the whole of the western frontier, for several years preceeding the event under consideration, had been dreadfully severe. From early in the spring, until the commencement of winter, from day to day murders were committed in every direction, by the Indians. The people lived in forts which were in the highest degree uncomfortable. The men were harrassed continually with the duties of going on scouts and campaigns. There was scarcely a family of the first settlers, who did not at some time or other, lose more or less of their number by the merciless Indians. Their cattle were killed, their cabins burned and their horses

carried
people
circum
madne
The u
gress t
et agai
contrib
tion ag
endeav
among
peace
the De
voured
dian w
us."
follow
ing m
been d
duct o
On
Morav
white
war;
way h
the la
traffic
given
neutra
which
On th
able.
the w
fault

carried off. These losses were severely felt by a people so poor as we were, at that time. Thus circumstanced our people were exasperated to madness, by the extent and severity of the war. The unavailing endeavours of the American congress to prevent the Indians from taking up the hatchet against either side in the revolutionary contest, contributed much to increase the general indignation against them, at the same time those pacific endeavours of our government, divided the Indians amongst themselves, on the question of war or peace with the whites. The Moravians, part of the Delawares, and some others, faithfully endeavoured to preserve peace; but in vain. The Indian maxim was "He that is not for us, is against us." Hence the Moravian missionaries and their followers, were several times on the point of being murdered by the warriors. This would have been done, had it not been for the prudent conduct of some of the war chiefs.

On the other hand, the local situation of the Moravian villages excited the jealousy of the white people. If they took no direct agency in the war; yet they were, as they were then called "Half-way houses" Between us and the warriors, at which the latter could stop, rest, refresh themselves and traffic off their plunder. Whether these aids, thus given to our enemies, were contrary to the laws of neutrality between belligerents, is a question which I willingly leave to the decision of civilians. On the part of the Moravians they were unavoidable. If they did not give or sell provisions to the warriors, they would take them by force. The fault was in their situation, not in themselves.

The longer the war continued, the more our people complained of the situation of these Moravian villages. It was said, that it was owing to their being so near us, that the warriors commenced their depredations so early in the spring, and continued them until so late in the fall.

In the latter end of the year 1781, the militia of the frontier came to a determination to break up the Moravian villages on the Muskingum. For this purpose a detachment of our men went out under the command of Col. David Williamson,* for the purpose of inducing the Indians with their teachers to move farther off, or bring them prisoners to fort Pitt. When they arrived at the villages they found but few Indians, the greater number of them having removed to Sandusky. These few were well treated, taken to fort Pitt and delivered to the commandant of that station, who after a short detention, sent them home again.

This procedure gave great offence to the people of the country, who thought that the Indians ought to have been killed. Col. Williamson who before this little campaign, had been a very popular man, on account of his activity and bravery in war, now became the subject of severe animadversions on account of his lenity to the Moravian Indians. In justice to the memory of Col. Williamson, I have to say, that although at that time very young, I was personally acquainted with

*The Rev. John Heckewelder, the historian of the Moravians, states that this campaign in the fall of 1781 was commanded by Capt. Biggs. This was not the case, it was commanded by Col. David Williamson, the same who commanded the fatal campaign the succeeding spring.

him, s
sion,
man,
battle.
prison
perion
that
his lif
was o
not co
comp
judic
loader
Set
had b
camp
after
ed th
mily
Joe C
or fal
who,
that
misc
ports
destr
false
Sh
ed th
ple?
vaga
stan
who
the
cles
hou

him, and from my recollection of his conversation, I say with confidence that he was a brave man, but not cruel. He would meet an enemy in battle, and fight like a soldier; but not murder a prisoner. Had he possessed the authority of a superior officer in a regular army, I do not believe that a single Moravian Indian would have lost his life; but he possessed no such authority. He was only a militia officer, who could advise; but not command. His only fault was that of too easy a compliance with popular opinion and popular prejudice. On this account his memory has been loaded with unmerited reproach.

Several reports, unfavourable to the Moravians had been in circulation for some time before the campaign against them. One was that the night after they were liberated at fort Pitt, they crossed the river and killed or made prisoners of a family of the name of Monteur. A family on Buffalo Creek had been mostly killed in the summer or fall of 1781, and it was said by one of them who, after being made prisoner, made his escape, that the leader of the party of Indians who did the mischief, was a Moravian: These, with other reports, of similar import served as a pretext for their destruction, although no doubt they were utterly false.

Should it be asked what sort of people composed the band of murderers of these unfortunate people? I answer. They were not miscreants or vagabonds, many of them were men of the first standing in the country. Many of them were men who had recently lost relations by the hand of the savages, several of the latter class found articles which had been plundered from their own houses, or those of their relations, in the houses

of the Moravians. One man it is said found the clothes of his wife and children, who had been murdered by the Indians but a few days before. They were still bloody; yet there was no unequivocal evidence, that these people had any direct agency in the war. Whatever of our property was found with them, had been left by the warriors in exchange for the provisions which they took from them. When attacked by our people; although they might have defended themselves, they did not. They never fired a single shot. They were prisoners, and had been promised protection. Every dictate of justice and humanity required that their lives should be spared. The complaint of their villages being "Half way houses for the warriors" was at an end, as they had been removed to Sandusky the fall before. It was therefore an atrocious and unqualified murder. But by whom committed? By a majority of the campaign? For the honor of my country, I hope I may safely answer this question in the negative. It was one of those convulsions of the moral state of society, in which the voice of the justice and humanity of a majority is silenced by the clamour and violence of a lawless minority. Very few of our men imbrued their hands in the blood of the Moravians. Even those who had not voted for saving their lives, retired from the scene of slaughter with horror and disgust. Why then did they not give their votes in their favour? The fear of public indignation restrained them from doing so. They thought well; but had not heroism enough to express their opinion. Those who did so, deserve honourable mention for their intrepidity. So far as it may hereafter be in my power, this honour

shall be
desers
my pe

T

As
was
miss t
Summ

Th
ued
impor
seldo
chill
the
tion.
ciati

Th
ring
by t
enjo
whe
Indi
to
the

shall be done them. While the names of the murderers shall not stain the pages of history, from my pen at least.

The Indian Summer.

CHAPTER XXXI.

As CONNECTED with the history of the indian wars of the western country; it may not be amiss to give an explanation of the term "Indian Summer."

This expression, like many others, has continued in general use; notwithstanding its original import has been forgotten. A backwoodsman, seldom hears this expression, without feeling a chill of horror, because it brings to his mind the painful recollection of its original application. Such is the force of the faculty of association in human nature.

The reader must here be reminded, that, during the long continued Indian wars, sustained by the first settlers of the western country, they enjoyed no peace excepting in the winter season, when, owing to the severity of the weather, the Indians were unable to make their excursions into the settlements. The onset of winter was therefore hailed as a jubilee, by the early inhab-

itants of the country, who throughout the spring, and the early part of the fall, had been cooped up in their little uncomfortable forts, and subjected to all distresses of the Indian war.

At the approach of winter, therefore all the farmers excepting the owner of the fort, removed to their cabins on their farms, with the joyful feelings of a tenant of a prison, on recovering his release from confinement. All was bustle, and hilarity, in preparing for winter, by gathering in the corn, digging potatoes, fattening hogs, and repairing the cabins. To our forefathers, the gloomy months of winter were more pleasant than the zephyrs of spring, and the flowers of May.

It however, sometimes happened, that after the apparent onset of winter, the weather became warm; the smokey time commenced, and lasted for a considerable number of days. This was the indian summer, because it afforded the indians another opportunity of visiting the settlements with their destructive warfare. The melting of the snow saddened every countenance, and the general warmth of the sun chilled every heart with horror. The apprehension of another visit from the Indians, and of being driven back to the detested fort, was painful in the highest degree and the distressing apprehension was frequently realized.

Toward the latter part of February, we commonly had a fine spell of open warm weather, during which the snow melted away. This was denominated the "Pawwawing days." From the supposition that the Indians were then holding their war councils, for planing off their spring campaigns into the settlements. Sad experience taught us that in this conjecture, we were not often mistaken.

Som
ed to r
too ea
ence.

A m
early i
of thi
days,
was a
they t
the O
severe
ravian
after t
towns
the ho
ing, a
a circ
came
way h

Wh
their
ful d
chan
death
other
to de
priso
custo
er ev
A
cisio
effec
Pitts
his l

Sometimes it happened that the Indians ventured to make their excursions too late in the fall, or too early in the spring for their own convenience.

A man of the name of John Carpenter was taken early in the month of March, in the neighbourhood of this place. There had been several warm days, but the night preceeding his capture, there was a heavy fall of snow. His two horses which they took with him, nearly perished in swimming the Ohio. The Indians as well as himself suffered severely with the cold before they reached the Moravian towns on the Muskingum. In the morning after the first day's journey beyond the Moravian towns, the Indians, sent out Carpenter to bring in the horses which had been turned out in the evening, after being hobbled. The horses had made a circuit and fallen into the trail by which they came the preceeding day, and were making their way homewards.

When he overtook the horses and had taken off their fetters, as he said, he had to make a most awful decision. He had a chance and barely a chance, to make his escape, with a certainty of death should he attempt it without success; on the other hand the horrible prospect of being tortured to death by fire presented itself, as he was the first prisoner taken that spring, of course, the general custom of the Indians of burning the first prisoner every spring, doomed him to the flames.

After spending a few minutes in making his decision he resolved on attempting an escape, and effected it by way of Forts Laurens, M'Intosh, and Pittsburgh, If I recollect rightly, he brought both his horses home with him.

This happened in the year 1782. The capture of Mr. Carpenter, and the murder of two families about the same time, that is to say, in the two or three first days of March, contributed materially to the Moravian Campaign, and the murder of that unfortunate people.

Crawford's Campaign

CHAPTER XXXII.

This, in one point of view at least, is to be considered as a second Moravian Campaign, as one of its objects was that of finishing the work of murder and plunder, with the Christian Indians at their new establishment on the Sandusky. The next object was that of destroying the Wyandot towns on the same river: It was the resolution of all those concerned in this expedition, not to spare the life of any Indians that might fall into their hands, whether friends or foes. It will be seen in the sequel that the result of this campaign was widely different from that of the Moravian campaign the preceding March.

It should seem, that the long continuance of the Indian war, had debased a considerable portion of our population to the savage state of our nature. Having lost so many relatives by the Indians

& with
dations
jects o
which
charac
plunde
resolve
find, w

Prep
after th
month
what
an en
patch,
es the
selves
tion, y
onel

On
at the
Ohio
imme
excep
Wash
for th
pedit
and C
full
ment
reloc

Th
as it
par M
there
whic
the

It witnessed their horrid murders, and other depre-
 dations on so extensive a scale, they became sub-
 jects of that indiscriminating thirst for revenge,
 which is such a prominent feature in the savage
 character, and having had a taste of blood and
 plunder, without risk, or loss on their part, they
 resolved to go on, and kill every Indian they could
 find, whether friend or foe.

Preparations for this campaign commenced soon
 after the return of the Moravian campaign in the
 month of March, and as it was intended to make
 what was called at that time "A DASH." That is
 an enterprise conducted with secrecy and des-
 patch, the men were all mounted on the best hors-
 es they could procure. They furnished them-
 selves with all their outfits, except some ammuni-
 tion, which was furnished by the Lieutenant Col-
 onel of Washington country.

On the 25th of May 1782, 480 men mustered
 at the old Mingo towns, on the western side of the
 Ohio river. They were all volunteers from the
 immediate neighbourhood of the Ohio, with the
 exception of one company from Ten Mile in
 Washington county. Here an election was held
 for the office of commander in chief for the ex-
 pedition. The candidates were Col. Williamson
 and Col. Crawford. The latter was the success-
 full candidate. When notified of his appoint-
 ment, it is said that he accepted it with apparent
 reluctance.

The army marched along "Williamson's trail"
 as it was then called, until they arrived at the up-
 per Moravian town, in the fields belonging to which,
 there was still plenty of corn on the stalks with
 which their horses were plentifully fed, during
 the night of their encampment there.

Shortly after the army halted at this place, two Indians were discovered by three men, who had walked some distance out of the camp.— Three shots were fired at one of them, but without hurting him. As soon as the news of the discovery of Indians had reached the camp, more than one half of the men rushed out, without command, and in the most tumultuous manner, to see what happened. From that time, Col. Crawford felt a presentiment of the defeat which followed.

The truth is, that notwithstanding the secrecy and despatch of the enterprize, the Indians were beforehand with our people. They saw the rendezvous on the mingo bottom, knew their number and destination. They visited every encampment immediately on their leaving it, and saw from their writing on the trees and scraps of paper that, "No quarter was to be given to any Indian, whether man, woman or child."

Nothing material happened during their march until the sixth of June, when their guides conducted them to the site of the Moravian villages, on one of the upper branches of the Sandusky river; but here instead of meeting with Indians and plunder, they met with nothing but vestiges of desolation. The place was covered with high grass, and the remains of a few huts alone, announced that the place had been the residence of the people whom they intended to destroy; but who had moved off to Scioto some time before.

In this dilemma, what was to be done? The officers held a council, in which it was determined to march one day longer in the direction of upper Sandusky, and if they should not reach the town in the course of the day, to make a retreat with all speed.

The
through
until
was a
were
grass,
Indian
a piec
plains
rapid
comm
From
they
Indian
ted to
flank,
vigilen
mande
The f
when
during
kindli
then r
to pre
ring t
men v
In
ground
no att
but w
in var
be in
woun
In
cers v
as the

The march was commenced the next morning, through the plains of Sandusky and continued until about two o'clock, when the advance guard was attacked and driven in by the Indians, who were discovered in large numbers, in the high grass, with which the place was covered. The Indian army was at that moment about entering a piece of woods, almost entirely surrounded by plains; but in this they were disappointed by a rapid movement of our men. The battle then commenced by a heavy fire from both sides.— From a partial possession of the woods which they had gained at the onset of the battle, the Indians were soon dislodged. They then attempted to gain a small skirt of wood on our right flank, but were prevented from doing so by the vigilance and bravery of Maj. Leet, who commanded the right wing of the army at that time. The firing was incessant and heavy until dark, when it ceased. Both armies lay on their arms during the night. Both adopted the policy of kindling large fires along the line of battle, and then retiring some distance in the rear of them, to prevent being surprized by a night attack. During the conflict of the afternoon three of our men were killed and several wounded.

In the morning our army occupied the battle ground of the preceding day. The Indians made no attack during the day, until late in the evening, but were seen in large bodies traversing the plains in various directions. Some of them appeared to be employed in carrying off their dead and wounded.

In the morning of this day a council of the officers was held, in which a retreat was resolved on, as the only means of saving their army. The In-

dians appearing to increase in number every hour. During the sitting of this council, Col. Williamson proposed taking one hundred and fifty volunteers, and marching directly to upper Sanduskey. This proposition the commander in chief prudently rejected, saying, "I have no doubt but that you would reach the town, but you would find nothing there but empty Wigwams, and having taken off so many of our best men, you would leave the rest to be destroyed by the host of Indians with which we are now surrounded, and on your return they would attack and destroy you. They care nothing about defending their towns. They are worth nothing. Their squaws, children and property have been removed from them long since. Our lives and baggage, are what they want, and if they can get us divided they will soon have them. We must stay together and do the best we can."

During this day, preparations were made for a retreat by burying the dead, burning fires over their graves to prevent discovery, and preparing means for carrying off the wounded. The retreat was to commence in the course of the night. The Indians, however, became apprized of the intended retreat, and about sundown attacked the army with great force and fury, in every direction, excepting that of Sanduskey.

When the line of march was formed by the commander in chief, and the retreat commenced, our guides prudently took the direction of Sanduskey, which afforded the only opening in the Indian lines and the only chance of concealment. After marching about a mile in this direction, the army wheeled about to the left, and by a circuitous route gained the trail by which they came, before day. They continued their march the whole of the next

day, who
which
night
the h
with
safety
been
ever,
nor a
The
in the
dred.

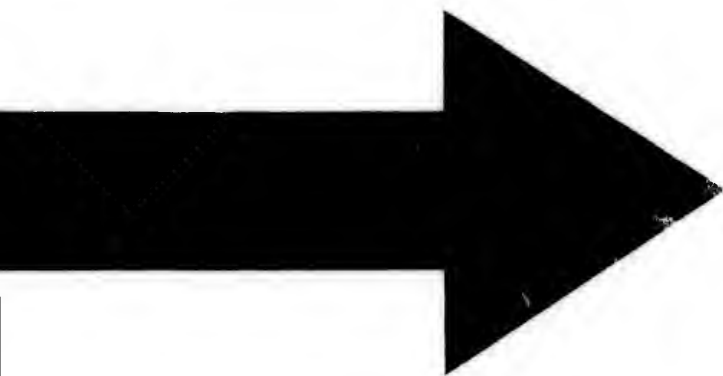
Ma
ed on
the b
ber th
fast
thoug
make
voidi
ding
the v
main
The
body
with
com
Th
from
unde
pret
the
loss
of th

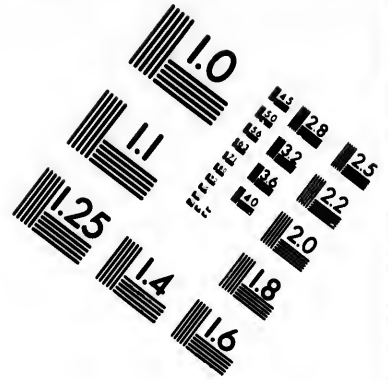
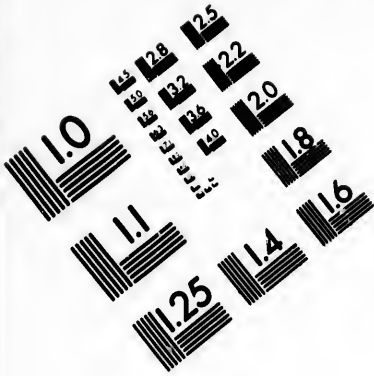
day, with a trifling annoyance from the Indians, who fired a few distant shots at the rear guard, which slightly wounded two or three men. At night they built fires, took their suppers, secured the horses and resigned themselves to repose, without placing a single centinel or vidette for safety. In this careless situation, they might have been surprized and cut off by the Indians, who, however, gave them no disturbance during the night, nor afterwards during the whole of their retreat. The number of those composing the main body in the retreat was supposed to be about three hundred.

Most unfortunately, when a retreat was resolved on, a difference of opinion prevailed concerning the best mode of effecting it. The greater number thought best to keep in a body and retreat as fast as possible, while a considerable number thought it safest to break off in small parties, and make their way home in different directions, avoiding the rout by which they came. Accordingly many attempted to do so, calculating that the whole body of the Indians would follow the main army. In this they were entirely mistaken. The Indians paid but little attention to the main body of the army, but pursued the small parties with such activity, that but very few of those who composed them made their escape.

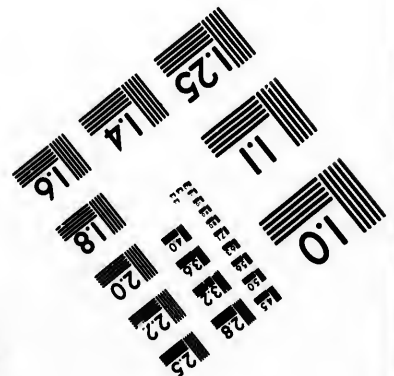
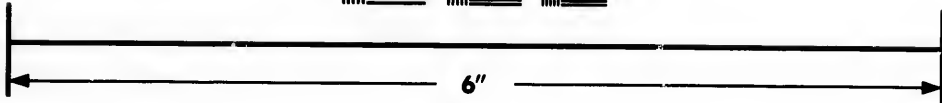
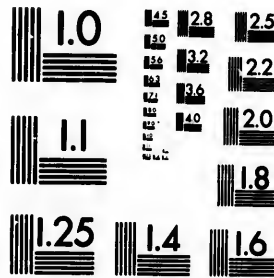
The only successful party who were detached from the main army, was that of about forty men under the command of a Captain Williamson, who, pretty late in the night of the retreat broke through the Indian lines under a severe fire, and with some loss, and overtook the main army on the morning of the second day of the retreat.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
14 28
16 32
18 36
20 40
22 44
24 48
26 52
28 56
30 60
32 64
34 68
36 72
38 76
40 80
42 84
44 88
46 92
48 96
50 100

0
14 28
16 32
18 36
20 40
22 44
24 48
26 52
28 56
30 60
32 64
34 68
36 72
38 76
40 80
42 84
44 88
46 92
48 96
50 100

For several days after the retreat of our army, the Indians were spread over the whole country, from Sandusky to the Muskingum in pursuit of the straggling parties, most of whom were killed on the spot. They even pursued them almost to the banks of the Ohio. A man of the name of Mills was killed, two miles to the eastward of the site of St. Clairsville, in the direction of Wheeling from that place. The number killed in this way, must have been very great, the precise amount, however, was never fairly ascertained.

At the commencement of the retreat, Col. Crawford placed himself at the head of the army, and continued there until they had gone about a quarter of a mile, when missing his son John Crawford, his son-in-law Major Harrison, and his nephews Major Rose and William Crawford, he halted and called for them as the line passed, but without finding them. After the army had passed him, he was unable to overtake it, owing to the weariness of his horse. Falling in company with Doctor Knight and two others, they travelled all the night, first north, and then to the east, to avoid the pursuit of the Indians. They directed their courses during the night by the north star.

On the next day, they fell in with Captain John Biggs and Lieutenant Ashley, the latter of whom was severely wounded. There were two others in company with Biggs and Ashley. They encamped together the succeeding night. On the next day, while on their march they were attacked by a party of Indians, who made Colonel Crawford and Doctor Knight prisoners. The other four made their escape, but Captain Biggs and Lieutenant Ashley were killed the next day.

our army,
ble coun-
in pur-
them were
them al-
an of the
the east-
the direc-
e number-
great, the
ly ascer-

ol. Craw-
army, and
out a quar-
nn Craw-
his neph-
he halted
but with-
assed him,
the wear-
ith Doctor
the night,
the pursuit
urses du-

tain John
of whom
two others
They en-
On the
e attacked
nel Craw-
The other
Biggs and
day.

Colonel Crawford and Doctor Knight, were immediately taken to an Indian encampment, at a short distance from the place where they were captured. Here they found nine fellow prisoners and seventeen Indians. On the next day they were marched to the old Wyandot town, and on the next morning were paraded, to set off, as they were told, to go to the new town. But alas! A very different destination awaited these captives! Nine of the prisoners were marched off some distance before the Colonel and the Doctor, who were conducted by Pipe and Wingemond two Delaware chiefs. Four of the prisoners were tomahawked and scalped on the way, at different places.

Preparations had been made for the execution of Colonel Crawford, by setting a post about fifteen feet high in the ground, and making a large fire of hickory poles about six yards from it. About half a mile from the place of execution, the remaining five of the nine prisoners, were tomahawked and scalped by a number of squaws and boys.

When arrived at the fire, the Colonel was stripped and ordered to sit down. He was then severely beaten with sticks and afterwards tied to the post, by a rope of such length as to allow him to walk two or three times round it, and then back again. This done, they began the torture by discharging a great number of loads of powder upon him, from head to foot, after which they began to apply the burning ends of the hickory poles, the squaws in the mean time throwing coals and hot ashes on his body, so that in a little time he had nothing but coals to walk on. In the midst of his sufferings, he begged of the noted Simon Girty to

take pity on him and shoot him. Girty, tauntingly answered "You see I have no gun, I cannot shoot," and laughed heartily at the scene. After suffering about three hours he became faint and fell down on his face, an Indian then scalped him, and an old squaw threw a quantity of burning coals on the place from which the scalp was taken. After this he rose and walked round the post a little, but did not live much longer. After he expired his body was thrown into the fire and consumed to ashes. Colonel Crawford's son and son-in-law were executed at the Shawanees' town.

Dr. Knight, was doomed to be burned at a town about forty miles distant from Sandusky, and committed to the care of a young Indian to be taken there. The first day they travelled about twenty five miles, and encamped for the night. In the morning the gnats being very troublesome, the Doctor requested the Indian to untie him, that he might help him to make a fire to keep them off.— With this request the Indian complied. While the Indian was on his knees and elbows, blowing the fire, the Dr. caught up a piece of a tent pole which had been burned in two, about eighteen inches long, with which he struck the Indian on his head with all his might, so as to knock him forward into the fire. The stick however broke, so that the Indian, although severely hurt, was not killed, but immediately sprang up, on this the Doctor caught up the Indian's gun to shoot him; but drew back the cock with so much violence that he broke the main spring. The Indian ran off with an hideous yelling. Doctor Knight then made the best of his way home, which he reached in twenty-one days, almost famished to death.— The gun was of no use, after carrying it a day or

two
on r
A
the
army
snee
few
dian
it wa
The
tied
oil h
the
thun
out t
conc
and
post
loos
ty h
a bu
were
late
talk
wou
of t
er c
Son
wer
fort
of h
wit
He
bef
pip
atit

two he left it behind. On his journey he subsisted on roots, a few young birds and berries.

A Mr. Slover, who had been a prisoner among the Indians and was one of the pilots of the army, was also taken prisoner, to one of Shawnee towns on the Scioto. After being there a few days, and as he thought, in favour of the Indians, a council of the chiefs was held in which, it was resolved that Slover should be burned.— The fires were kindled and he was blackened and tied to a stake, in an uncovered end of the council house. Just as they were about commencing the torture, there came on suddenly, a heavy thunder gust with a great fall of rain which put out the fires. After the rain was over the Indians concluded that it was then too late to commence and finish the torture that day, and therefore postponed it till the next day. Slover was then loosed from the stake, conducted to an empty house, to a log of which he was fastened with a buffaloe tug fastened round his neck, his arms were pinioned behind him with a cord. Until late in the night the Indians sat up smoking and talking. They frequently asked Slover how he would like to eat fire the next day. At length one of them laid down and went to sleep, the other continued smoking and talking with Slover.— Sometime after midnight, he also laid down and went to sleep. Slover then resolved to make an effort to get loose if possible, and soon extricated one of his hands from the cord and then fell to work with the tug round his neck; but without effect. He had not been long engaged in these efforts, before one of the Indians got up and smoked his pipe awhile. During this time Slover kept very still for fear of an examination. The Indian lay

ing down, the prisoner renewed his efforts, but for some time without effect. He resigned himself to his fate. After resting for awhile, he resolved to make another and a last effort, and as he related, put his hand to the tug; and without difficulty slipped it over his head. The day was just then breaking. He sprang over a fence into a cornfield, but had proceeded but a little distance in the field, before he came a cross a squaw and several children, lying asleep under a mulberry tree. He then changed his course for part of the commons of the town, on which he saw some horses feeding. Passing over the fence from the field, he found a piece of an old quilt. This he took with him. It was the only covering he had. He then untied the cord from the other arm, which by this time was very much swelled. Having selected, as he thought, the best horse on the commons, he tied the cord to his lower jaw, mounted him and rode off at full speed.—The horse gave out about ten o'clock, so that he had to leave him. He then travelled on foot with a stick in one hand, with which he put up the weeds behind him, for fear of being tracked by the Indians. In the other he carried a bunch of bushes to brush the gnats and moschettoes from his naked body. Being perfectly acquainted with the rout he reached the river Ohio in a short time, almost famished with hunger and exhausted with fatigue.

Thus ended this disastrous campaign. It was the last one which took place in this section of the country, during the Revolutionary contest of the Americans, with the mother country. It was undertaken with the very worst of views, those of murder and plunder. It was conducted without

sufficient
of success
ours in
without
quisite
prize, a
did an e
object.
savages
pacific
this occ

Shoul
great a
terprize
slender
of Sand

The a
ravian I
ing give
sions, th
arms in
were sac
all the fo
notwith
ciples,
as their
send.

The
the hist
country.
Great B
human
side,
case is
deavour
part in

sufficient means to encounter, with any prospect of success, the large force of Indians opposed to ours in the plains of Sandusky. It was conducted without that subordination and discipline, so requisite to insure success in any hazardous enterprize, and it ended in a total discomfiture. Never did an enterprize more completely fail of attaining its object. Never, on any occasion, had the ferocious savages more ample revenge for the murder of their pacific friends, than that which they obtained on this occasion.

Should it be asked what considerations led so great a number of people into this desperate enterprize? Why with so small a force, and such slender means they pushed on so far as the plains of Sandusky?

The answer is, that many believed that the Moravian Indians, taking no part in the war, and having given offence to the warriors on several occasions, their belligerent friends would not take up arms in their behalf. In this conjecture they were sadly mistaken. They did defend them with all the force at their command, and no wonder, for notwithstanding their christian and pacific principles, the warriors still regarded the Moravians as their relations, whom it was their duty to defend.

The reflections which naturally arise out of the history of the Indian war in the western country, during our revolutionary contest with Great Britain, are not calculated do honour to human nature, even in its civilized state. On our side, indeed, as to our infant government, the case is not so bad. Our Congress faithfully endeavoured to prevent the Indians from taking part in the war on either side. The English

government, on the other hand, made allies of as many of the Indian nations as they could, and they imposed no restraint on their savage mode of warfare. On the contrary the commanders, at their posts along our western frontier, received and paid the Indians for scalps and prisoners. Thus the skin of a white man's, or even a woman's head served in the hands of the Indian, as current coin, which he exchanged for arms and ammunition, for the farther prosecution of his barbarous warfare, and clothing to cover his half naked body. Were not these rewards the price of blood? Of blood, shed in a cruel manner, on an extensive scale; but without advantage, to that government which employed the savages, in their warfare against their relatives and fellow christians, and paid for their murders by the piece.

The enlightened historian must view the whole of the Indian war, from the commencement of the revolutionary contest, in no other light, than a succession of the most wonton murders of all ages, from helpless infancy, to decrepid old age, and of both sexes; without object, and without effect.

On our side, it is true, that the pressure of the war along our Atlantic border, was such, that our government could not furnish the means for making a conquest of the Indian nations at war against us. The people of the western country, poor as they were, at that time, and unaided by government could not subdue them. Our campaigns, hastily undertaken, without sufficient force and means, and illy executed, resulted in nothing beneficial. On the other hand, the Indians, with the aids their allies could give them in the

Western country, were not able to make a conquest of the settlement on this side of the mountains. On the contrary, our settlements, and the forts belonging to them, became stronger and stronger from year to year, during the whole continuance of the wars. It was therefore a war of mutual, but unavailing slaughter, devastation and revenge, over whose record humanity still drops a tear of regret, but that tear cannot efface its disgraceful history.

Attack on Rice's fort.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

This fort consisted of some cabins and a small block house, and was, in dangerous times, the residence and place of refuge for twelve families of its immediate neighbourhood. It was situated on Buffalo Creek, about twelve or fifteen miles from its junction with the river Ohio.

Previously to the attack of this fort, which took place in the month of September 1782, several of the few men belonging to the fort had gone to Hager's town, to exchange their peltry and furs for salt, iron, and ammunition, as was the usual custom of those times. They had gone

on this journey somewhat earlier that season than usual, because there had been "A still time."— That is no recent alarms of the Indians.

A few days before the attack on this fort, about 300 Indians, had made their last attack on Wheeling fort. On the third night of the investment of Wheeling, the Indian chiefs held a council, in which it was determined, that the siege of Wheeling should be raised, two hundred of the warriors return home, and the remaining hundred of picked men, make a dash into the country and strike a heavy blow somewhere before their return.— It was their determination to take a fort somewhere and massacre all its people, in revenge for their defeat at Wheeling.

News of the plan, adopted by the Indians, was given by two white men, who had been made prisoners when laid, raised among the Indians and taken to war with them. These men deserted from them soon after their council at the close of the siege of Wheeling. The notice was, indeed but short, but it reached Rice's fort about half an hour before the commencement of the attack. The intelligence was brought by Mr. Jacob Miller, who received it at Doct. Moore's in the neighbourhood of Washington. Making all speed home, he fortunately arrived in time to assist in the defence of the place. On receiving this news, the people of the fort felt assured that the blow was intended for them and in this conjecture they were not mistaken. But little time was allowed them for preparation.

The Indians had surrounded the place before they were discovered; but they were still at some distance. When discovered, the alarm was given; on which every man ran to his cabin for his gun

and took
and
their
towards
sently
but the
high
ed rece
made th
and tre
mission
in th
quently
up, give
hill".
"Come
show u
to them
Barin
know
ing the
bottom.
About
to a b
born w
some
danger
on low
calm,
creek
first in
the har
ous, if
mean
tance
not sp

and took refuge in the block house. The Indians, answering the alarm with a war whoop from their whole line, commenced firing and running towards the fort from every direction. It was evidently their intention to take the place by assault; but the fire of the Indians was answered by that of his brave and skilful sharpshooters. This unexpected reception prevented the intended assault and made the Indians take refuge behind logs, stumps and trees. The firing continued with little intermission for about four hours.

In the intervals of the firing the Indians frequently called out to the people of the fort "Give up, give up, too many Indian. Indian too big. No kill". They were answered with defiance.—"Come on you cowards; we are ready for you.—Show us your yellow hides and we will make holes in them for you".

During the evening, many of the Indians, at some distance from the fort, amused themselves by shooting the horses, cattle, hogs and sheep, until the bottom was strewn with their dead bodies.

About ten o'clock at night the Indians set fire to a barn about 30 yards from the fort. The barn was large and full of grain and hay. The flame was frightful and at first it seemed to endanger the burning of the fort, but the barn stood on lower ground than the fort. The night was calm, with the exception of a slight breeze up the creek. This carried the flame and burning splinters in a different direction, so that the burning of the barn which at first was regarded as a dangerous, if not fatal occurrence, proved in the issue the means of throwing a strong light to a great distance in every direction, so that the Indians durst not approach the fort to set fire to the cabins;

which they might have done at little risk, under the cover of darkness.

After the barn was set on fire, the Indians collected on the side of the fort opposite the barn, so as to have the advantage of the light and kept a pretty constant fire, which was as steadily answered by that of the fort, until about two o'clock, when the Indians left the place and made a hasty retreat.

Thus was this little place defended by a spartan band of six men, against one hundred chosen warriors, exasperated to madness by their failure at Wheeling fort. Their names shall be inscribed in the list of the heroes of our early times. They were Jacob Miller, George Lefler, Peter Fullenweider, Daniel Rice, George Felsbaum and Jacob Lefler junr. George Felsbaum was shot in the forehead, through a port hole at the second fire of the Indians and instantly expired, so that in reality, the defence of the place was made by only five men.

The loss of the Indians was four, three of whom were killed at the first fire from the fort, the other was killed about sun down. There can be no doubt but that a number more were killed and wounded in the engagement, but concealed or carried off.

A large division of these Indians on their retreat, passed within a little distance of my fathers fort. In following their trail, a few days afterwards, I found a large poultice of chewed sasaparilla leaves. This is the dressing which the Indians usually apply to recent gun shot wounds. The poultice which I found had become too old and dry, was removed and replaced with a new one.

Examples of personal bravery, and hair breadth escapes, are always acceptable to readers of his-

tory.
ing
reco
Ab
ing
of the
strong
fort,
own,
ing th
bourb
Just
of the
ed as
of the
deter
fence
had t
from
until
which
from
their
feaby
this
up an
in the
out b
transv
howe
het
the
came
escap
from

tory. An instance of both of these happened during the attack on this fort, which may be worth recording.

Abraham Rice, one of the principal men belonging to the fort of that name, on hearing the report of the deserters from the Indians, mounted a very strong active mare and rode in all haste, to another fort, about three and a half miles distant from his own, for further news, if any could be had, concerning the presence of a body of Indians in the neighbourhood.

Just as he reached the place he heard the report of the guns at his own fort. He instantly returned as fast as possible, until he arrived within sight of the fort. Finding that it still held out, he determined to reach it and assist in its defence, or perish in the attempt. In doing this, he had to cross the creek, the fort being some distance from it on the opposite bank. He saw no Indians until his mare sprang down the bank of the creek, at which instant, about fourteen of them jumped up from among the weeds and bushes, and discharged their guns at him. One bullet wounded him in the fleshy part of the right arm above the elbow. By this time several more of the Indians came up and shot at him. A second ball wounded him in the thigh a little above the knee, but without breaking the bone, the ball then passed transversely through the neck of the mare; she however sprang up the bank of the creek, fell to her knees and stumbled along about a rod before she recovered; during this time several Indians came running up, to tomahawk him. He made his escape after having about thirty shots fired at him from a very short distance. After riding about

four miles, he reached Lamb's fort much exhausted with the loss of blood. After getting his wounds dressed and resting a while, he set off late in the evening with twelve men, determined if possible to reach the fort under cover of the night. When they got within about two hundred yards of the it, they halted. The firing at the fort still continued; Ten of the men thinking the enterprise too hazardous, refused to go any farther and retreated. Rice and two other men crept silently along towards the fort; but had not proceeded far before they came close upon an Indian in his concealment. He gave the alarm yell, which was instantly passed round the lines with the utmost regularity. This occasioned the Indians to make their last effort to take the place and make their retreat, under cover of the night. Rice and his two companions returned in safety to Lamb's fort.

About ten o'clock next morning, sixty men collected at Rice's fort for the relief of the place.— They pursued the Indians, who kept in a body for about two miles. The Indians had then divided into small parties and took over the hills in different directions, so that they could be tracked no farther. The pursuit, was of course given up.

A small division of the Indians, had not proceeded far after their separation, before they discovered four men, coming from a neighbouring fort in the direction of that which they had left. The Indians waylaid the path and shot two of them dead on the spot. The others fled. One of them being swift of foot soon made his escape. The other being a poor runner was pursued by an Indian, who after a smart chase came close to him. The man then wheeled round and snapped his gun at the lo-

EXPECT

dian
dian then
sed him,
belt whi
again th
came loo
who wh
happene
fect.

E.

M

WH
of the
a few
families
immedi
before
larn to
lived
fort.

The
art's

Indian. This he repeated several times. The Indian then threw his tomahawk at his head, but missed him, he then caught hold of the ends of his belt which was tied behind in a bow knot. In this again the Indian was disappointed, for the knot came loose, so that he got the belt, but not the man, who wheeled round and tried his gun again. It happened to go off and laid the Indian dead at his feet.

Expected attack on my father's fort.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

WHEN we received advice, at my father's fort of the attack on Rice's blockhouse, which was but a few miles distant, we sent word to all those families who were out on their farms, to come immediately to the fort. It became nearly dark, before the two runners had time to give the alarm to the family of a Mr. Charles Stuart, who lived about three quarters of a mile from the fort.

They returned in great haste, saying that Stuart's house was burned down, and that they

had seen two fires between that and the fort, at which the Indians were encamped. There was therefore no doubt that an attack would be made on our fort, early in the morning.

In order to give the reader a correct idea of the military tactics, of our early times, I will give, in detail, the whole progress of the preparations, which were made for the expected attack, and, as nearly as I can, I will give the commands of Capt. Teter, our officer, in his own words.

In the first place, he collected all our men together, and related the battles and skirmishes he had been in, and really they were not few in number. He was in Braddock's defeat, Grant's defeat, the taking of fort Pitt, and nearly all the battles which took place between the English, and the French and Indians, from Braddock's defeat until the capture of that place by Gen. Forbes. He reminded us "That in case the Indians should succeed, we need expect no mercy: that every man, woman and child would be killed on the spot. They have been defeated at one fort and now they are mad enough. If they should succeed in taking ours all their vengeance will fall on our heads. We must fight for ourselves and one another, and for our wives and children, brothers and sisters. We must make the best preparations we can, a little after day break, we shall hear the crack of the guns."

He then made a requisition of all the powder and lead in the fort. The ammunition was accurately divided amongst all the men, and the amount supposed to be fully sufficient. When this was done, "Now says the captain, "When you run your bullets, cut off the necks very close,

and s
the lea
those
olled,
the tim
lost, I
no tim
drive
and yo

Suc
said t
very h
a very
every
stocks
the m
cabins
work,

The
says b
locks
door,
them
and a
would
Lik
tent w
to see

Th
our w
near
the co
rier
with
let pe
least

and scrape them, so as to make them a little less, and get patches one hundred finer than those you commonly use, and have them well oiled, for if a rifle happens to be choaked in the time of battle, there is one gun and one man lost, for the rest of the battle. You will have no time to unbreach a gun and get a plug, to drive out a bullet. Have the locks well oiled, and your flints sharp, so as not to miss fire.

Such were his orders to the men. He then said to the women "These yellow fellows are very handy at setting fire to houses, and water is a very good thing to put out fire. You must fill every vessel with water. Our fort is not well stockaded, and these ugly fellows may rush into the middle of it, and attempt to set fire to our cabins in twenty places at once." They fell to work, and did as he had ordered.

The men, having put their rifles in order, "Now says he let every man gather in his axes, mattocks and hoes, and place them inside of his door, for the Indians may make a dash at them with their tomahawks, to cut them down, and an axe, in that case, might hit, when a gun would miss fire.

Like a good commander, our captain, not content with giving orders, went from house to house, to see that every thing was right.

The ladies of the present day, will suppose that our women were frightened half to death, with the near prospect of such an attack of the Indians; on the contrary, I do not know that I ever saw a merrier set of women in my life. They went on with their work of carrying water and cutting bullet patches, for the men, apparently without the least emotion of fear, and I have every reason to

believe, that they would have been pleased, with the crack of the guns in the morning.

During all this time, we had no sentinels placed around the fort; so confident was our captain, that the attack would not be made before day break.

I was at that time, thirteen or fourteen years of age; but ranked as a fort soldier. After getting my gun and all things else in order, I went up into the garret-loft of my father's house, and laid down about the middle of the floor, with my shot pouch on and my gun by my side, expecting to be waked up by the report of the guns at day break, to take my station at the port hole assigned me, which was in the second story of the house.

I did not awake till about sun rise, when the alarm was all over. The family which we supposed had been killed, had come into the fort, about day break. Instead of the house being burnt it was only a large old log on fire, near the house, which had been seen by our expresses. If they had seen any thing like fire, between that and the fort, it must have been fox fire. Such is the creative power of imagination, when under the influence of fear.

T
1780
at th
TU
num
dred
by el
tion.
low
Bree
that
him
army
a vis
arriv
the c
and
Indi
direc
negot
grea
on In
ment
that
A
the r

CURT.

with
placed
n, that
eak.
ears of
ng my
to the
wn a-
pouch
waked
o take
which
the a-
posed
ut day
t was
which
d seen
ort, it
eative
hance

Coshocton Campaign.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THIS campaign took place in the summer of 1780, and was directed against the Indian villages at the forks of the Muskingum.

The place of rendezvous was Wheeling. The number of regulars and militia about eight hundred. From Wheeling they made a rapid march, by the nearest route, to the place of their destination. When the army reached the river, a little below Salem, the lower Moravian town, Colonel Broadhead, sent an express to the missionary of that place, the Rev. John Heckwelder, informing him of his arrival in his neighbourhood, with his army, requesting a small supply of provisions, and a visit from him, in his camp. When the Missionary arrived at the camp, the General informed him of the object of the expedition, he was engaged in, and enquired of him, whether any of the christian Indians were hunting, or engaged in business in the direction of his march. On being answered in the negative. He stated that nothing would give him greater pain, than to hear, that any of the Moravian Indians, had been molested by the troops, as these Indians had always, from the commencement of the war, conducted themselves in a manner that did them honour.

A part of the Militia had resolved on going up the river, to destroy the Moravian villages; but

were prevented from executing their project, by general Broadhead, and colonel Shepherd of Wheeling.

At White Eyes's Plain, a few miles from Coshocoton, an Indian prisoner was taken. Soon afterwards two more Indians were discovered, one of whom was wounded, but he, as well as the other made their escape.

The commander, knowing that these two Indians, would make the utmost dispatch in going to the town, to give notice of the approach of the army, ordered a rapid march, in the midst of a heavy fall of rain, to reach the town before them, and take it by surprise. The plan succeeded. The army reached the place in three divisions. The right and left wings approached the river a little above and below the town, while the center marched directly upon it. The whole number of the Indians in the village, on the east side of the river, together with ten or twelve from a little village, some distance above, were made prisoners, without firing a single shot. The river having risen to a great height, owing to the recent fall of rain, the army could not cross it. Owing to this, the villages with their inhabitants on the west side of the river, escaped destruction.

Among the prisoners, sixteen warriors were pointed out by Pekillon, a friendly Delaware chief, who was with the army of Broadhead.

A little after dark, a council of war was held, to determine on the fate of the warriors in custody. They were doomed to death, and by the order of the commander, they were bound, taken a little distance below the town and dispatched with tomahawks and axes and scalped.

Early
himself
ed for t
self and
which h
of your
kill" sai
shall no
looking
convers
but whi
name of
hawk co
and stru
and inst

Abou
menced
head co
militia.
After m
menced
all desp
who we
some, ti
prison

Early the next morning, an Indian presented himself on the opposite bank of the river and asked for the big captain. Broadhead presented himself and asked the Indian what he wanted? To which he replied "I want peace," "send over some of your chiefs" said Broadhead. "May be you kill" said the Indian. He was answered. "They shall not be killed." One of the chiefs, a well looking man, came over the river and entered into conversation with the commander in the street; but while engaged in conversation, a man of the name of Wetzel came up behind him, with a tomahawk concealed in the bosom of his hunting shirt, and struck him on the back of his head. He fell and instantly expired.

About eleven or twelve o'clock, the army commenced its retreat from Coshocton. Gen. Broadhead committed the care of the prisoners to the militia. They were about twenty in number.— After marching about half a mile, the men commenced killing them. In a short time they were all despatched, except a few women and children, who were spared and taken to Fort Pitt, and after some time exchanged for an equal number of their prisoners.

Z

Captivity of Mrs. Brown.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

On the 27th day of March 1789, about 10 o'clock in the forenoon as she was spinning in her house, her black woman who had stepped out to gather sugar water, screamed out "here are Indians."— She jumped up, ran to the window and then to the door, where she was met by one of the Indians presenting his gun. She caught hold of the muzzle and turning it aside, begged him not to kill, but take her prisoner. The other Indian in the mean time caught the negro woman and her boy about four years old, and brought them into the house. They then opened a chest and took out a small box and some articles of cloathing, and without doing any further damage, or setting fire to the house, set off with herself and son about two years and a half old, the black woman and her two children, the oldest four years and the youngest one year old. After going about one and a half mile, they halted and held a consultation, as she supposed, about killing the children. This she understood to be the subject by their jestures and frequently pointing at the children. To one of the Indians, who could speak english

the hel
kill him
ter a wh
to walk
then str
tomahav
dispatch
the back

About
the river
ried a c
drift wo
oe and
run, a d
up the c
they cou
encamp
prisoner
added o
day ligh
ket over

About
ry stee
Short C
whence
place w
shortly
the plu
house
killed.
tree.
before.
brass k
on the
Mr.

workin

She held out her little boy and begged him not to kill him, as he would make a fine little Indian after a while. The Indian made a motion to her to walk on with her child. The other Indian then struck the negro boy with the pipe end of his tomahawk, which knocked him down and then dispatched him by a blow with the edge, across the back of the neck and then scalped him.

About 4 o'clock in the evening, they reached the river, about a mile above Wellsburgh and carried a canoe, which had been thrown up in some drift wood, into the river. They got into this canoe and worked it down to the mouth of Rush run, a distance of about five miles. They pulled up the canoe into the mouth of the run, as far as they could, then went up the run about a mile and encamped for the night. The Indians gave the prisoners all their own clothes for covering and added one of their own blankets. A while before day light, the Indians got up and put another blanket over them.

About sun rise they began their march, up a very steep hill, and about 2 o'clock halted on Short Creek about twenty miles from the place from whence they had set out in the morning. The place where they halted, had been an encampment shortly before, as well as a place of deposite for the plunder, which they had recently taken from the house of a Mr. Vanmeter, whose family had been killed. The plunder was deposited in a sycamore tree. They tapped some sugar trees when there before. Here they kindled a fire and put on a brass kettle, with a turkey which they had killed on the way, to boil in sugar water.

Mr. Glass, the first husband of Mrs. Brown was working with an hired man in a field, about a quar-

ter of a mile from the house, when his wife and family were taken, but knew nothing of the event until 2 o'clock. After searching about the place and going to several houses in quest of his family, he went to Mr. Well's fort, and collected ten men besides himself, and the same night lodged in a cabin, on the bottom, on which the town now stands.

Next morning, they discovered the place from which the Indians had taken the canoe from the drift, and their tracks at the place of their embarkation. Mr. Glass could distinguish the track of his wife by the print of the high heel of her shoe. They crossed over the river and went down on the other side until they came near the mouth of Rush run; but discovering no tracks of the Indians, most of the men concluded that they would go to the mouth of Muskingum, by water, and therefore wished to turn back.— Mr. Glass begged of them to go as far as the mouth of Short creek, which was only two or three miles farther. To this they agreed. When they got to the mouth of Rush run, they found the canoe of the Indians. This was identified by a proof, which goes to shew the presence of mind of Mrs. Brown. While going down the river, one of the Indians threw into the water several papers, which he had taken out of Mr. Glass's trunk, some of these she picked up out of the water, and under pretence of giving them to the child, dropped them into the bottom of the canoe.— These left no doubt. The trail of the Indians and their prisoners, up the run to their camp and then up the river hill, was soon discovered. The trail at that time, owing to the softness of the ground, and the height of the weeds, was easily followed.

Gla
of
the
so u
then
coul
one
Mrs.
get
of t
of th
man
Indi
let j
fore.
and
posi
cha
full
dian
fire,
pouc
a se
M'G
knee
India
anot
retur
Beac
T
dista
a rig
here

About an hour after the Indians had halted, Mr. Glass and his men came within sight of the smoke of their camp. The object then was to save the lives of the prisoners, by attacking the Indians so unexpectedly, as not to allow them time to kill them. With this view they crept as slyly as they could, 'till they got within something more than one hundred yards from the camp. Fortunately Mrs. Brown's little son, had gone to a sugar tree, to get some water, but not being able to get it out of the bark trough, his mother had stepped out of the camp to get it for him. The negro woman was setting some distance from the two Indians, who were looking attentively at a scarlet jacket which they had taken some time before. On a sudden they dropped the jacket, and turned their eyes towards the men, who supposing they were discovered; immediately discharged several guns, and rushed upon them, at full speed, with an Indian yell. One of the Indians, it was supposed, was wounded the first fire, as he fell and dropped his gun and shot pouch. After running about one hundred yards, a second shot was fired after him, by Maj. M'Guire, which brought him to his hands and knees; but there was no time for pursuit, as the Indians had informed Mrs. Brown that there was another encampment, close by. They therefore returned home with all speed, and reached the Beach Bottom fort that night.

The other Indian, at the first fire, ran a little distance beyond Mrs. Brown, so that she was in a right line between him and the white men, here he halted for a little to put on his shot pouch

which Mr. Glass, for the moment, mistook for an attempt to kill his wife with a tomahawk.

This artful manœuvre no doubt, saved the life of the savage, as his pursuers durst not shoot at him, without risking the life of Mrs. Brown.

Lewis Wetzel.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE following narrative, goes to shew how much may be effected by the skill, bravery and physical activity, of a single individual, in the partizan warfare carried on against the Indians, on the western frontier.

Lewis Wetzel, was the son of John Wetzel, a German, who settled on big Wheeling about fourteen miles from the river. He was amongst the first adventurers into that part of the country. His education, like that of his cotemporaries, was that of the hunter and warrior. When a boy he adopted the practice of loading and firing his rifle as he ran. This was a means of making him so destructive to the Indians afterwards.

When about thirteen years old, he was taken prisoner by the Indians, together with his brother Jacob, about eleven years old. Before he was taken he received a slight wound in the breast from a bullet, which carried off a small piece of

his blue
were tak
twenty
Mahan's
After the
pered to
and go
jected,
with him
dred yar
log. "V
barefoot
mocasso
and retu
says he
and ther
had no
came, b
them. I
Indians
aside in
into the
the Indi
pursued
dodged
ed Wh
shore t
making
spent f
In th
went v
campa
the p
the In
on the
ty. Ind

his broken bone. The second night after they were taken, the Indians encamped at the big lick, twenty miles from the river, on the waters of M'Kahan's creek. The boys were not confined.— After the Indians had fallen asleep, Lewis whispered to his brother Jacob, that he must get up and go back home with him. Jacob at first objected, but afterwards got up and went along with him. When they had got about one hundred yards from the camp, they sat down on a log. "Well" said Lewis "We can't go home barefooted, I will go back and get a pair of mocassons for each of us," and accordingly did so, and returned. After sitting a little longer "Now" says he "I will go back and get father's gun, and then we'll start" This he effected. They had not travelled far on the trail, by which they came, before they heard the Indians coming after them. It was a moon light night. When the Indians came pretty nigh them, they stepped aside into the bushes, let them pass, then fell into their rear and travelled on. On the return of the Indians they did the same. They were then pursued by two Indians on horse back, whom they dodged in the same way. The next day they reached Wheeling in safety, crossing from the indian shore to Wheeling island, on a raft of their own making. By this time Lewis had become almost spent from his wound.

In the year 1782, after Crawford's defeat, Lewis went with a Thomas Mills, who had been in the campaign, to get his horse, which he had left near the place where St. Clairsville now stands. At the Indian springs, two miles from St. Clairsville, on the Wheeling road, they were met by about forty Indians, who were in pursuit of the straglers

from the campaign. The Indians and white men discovered each other about the same moment.—

Lewis fired first and killed an Indian, the fire from the Indians wounded Mills in the heel, he was soon overtaken and killed. Four of the Indians then singled out, dropped their guns, and pursued Wetsel. Wetsel loaded his rifle as he ran. After running about half a mile, one of the Indians having got within eight or ten steps of him, Wetsel wheeled round and shot him down, ran, and loaded his gun as before. After going about three quarters of a mile farther, a second Indian came so close to him, that when he turned to fire, the Indian caught the muzzle of the gun, and as he expressed, "He and the Indian had a severe wring." He however succeeded, in bringing the muzzle to the Indian's breast, and killed him on the spot. By this time, he, as well as the Indians, were pretty well tired; the pursuit was continued by the two remaining Indians. Wetsel, as before, loaded his gun, and stopped several times during this latter chase, when he did so, the Indians tree'd themselves.— After going something more than a mile, Wetsel took advantage of a little open piece of ground, over which the Indians were passing, a short distance behind him, to make a sudden stop for purpose of shooting the foremost, who got behind a little sapling which was too small to cover his body. Wetsel shot and broke his thigh. The wound, in the issue, proved fatal. The last of the Indians then gave a little yell and said "No catch dat man, gun always loaded" and gave up the chase, glad no doubt to get off with his life.

It is
the Ind
ed twe
along t

In
Wyan
some
from
man
ed u
men
was
tion
as to
T
thro
goo
the
ty v
An
rag
the

It is said, that Lewis Wetsel, in the course of the Indian wars in this part of the country, killed twenty seven Indians, besides a number more along the frontier settlements of Kentucky.

Adam Poe,

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

In the summer of 1782, a party of seven Wyandots, made an incursion into a settlement, some distance below fort Pitt, and several miles from the Ohio river. Here finding an old man alone, in a cabin, they killed him, packed up what plunder they could find, and commenced their retreat. Amongst their party was a celebrated Wyandot chief, who, in addition to his fame as a warrior and counsellor, was, as to his size and strength, a real giant.

The news of the visit of the Indians, soon spread through the neighbourhood, and a party of good riflemen was collected, in a few hours, for the purpose of pursuing the Indians. In this party were two brothers of the names of Adam and Andrew Poe. They were both famous for courage, size and activity.

This little party, commenced the pursuit of the Indians, with a determination, if possible, not

to suffer them to escape, as they usually did on such occasions, by making a speedy flight to the river, crossing it, and then dividing into small parties, to meet at a distant point, in a given time.

The pursuit was continued the greater part of the night after the Indians had done the mischief. In the morning, the party found themselves on the trail of the Indians, which led to the river. When arrived within a little distance of the river, Adam Poe, fearing an ambuscade, left the party, who followed directly on the trail, to creep along the brink of the river bank, under cover of the weeds and bushes, to fall on the rear of the Indians, should he find them in ambuscade. He had not gone far, before he saw the Indian rafts at the water's edge. Not seeing any Indians he stepped softly down the bank with his rifle cocked. When about half way down, he discovered the large Wyandot chief and a small Indian, within a few steps of him.— They were standing with their guns cocked, and looking in the direction of our party, who by this time had gone some distance lower down the bottom. Poe took aim at the large Chief, but his rifle missed fire. The Indians hearing the snap of the gun lock, instantly turned round and discovered Poe, who being too near them to retreat, dropped his gun and instantly sprang from the bank upon them, and seizing the large Indian by the cloths on his breast, and at the same time embracing the neck of the small one, threw them both down on the ground, himself being upon them. The Indian soon extricated himself, ran to the raft, got his tomahawk, and attempted to dispatch Poe, the large Indian holding him fast in his arms with all his might, the

better
Poe, the
the Ind
blow a
rec:ed
the save
his hau
Indian,
tempt

In a
hawk ag
ing his
ed blow
er, still
his hea
it on hi
but not

In th
fort, bro
of the I
though
tomaha

The
graspin
on the
and go
gain an
the slip
both co

In th
drown
pose w
nate s
ter and
the tuft

better to enable his fellow to effect his purpose. Poe, however, so well watched the motions of the Indian, that when in the act of aiming his blow at his head, by a vigorous, and well directed kick, with one of his feet he staggered the savage, and knocked the tomahawk out of his hand. This failure, on the part of the small Indian, was reproved, by an exclamation of contempt from the large one.

In a moment, the Indian caught up his tomahawk again, approached more cautiously, brandishing his tomahawk and making a number of feigned blows, in defiance and derision. Poe, however, still on his guard, averted the real blow from his head, by throwing up his arm, and receiving it on his wrist in which he was severely wounded; but not so as to loose entirely the use of his hand.

In this perilous moment, Poe by a violent effort, broke loose from the Indian, snatched up one of the Indian's guns, and shot the small Indian through the breast; as he ran up the third time to tomahawk him.

The large Indian was now on his feet, and grasping Poe by a shoulder and leg, threw him down on the bank. Poe, instantly disengaged himself and got on his feet. The Indian then seized him again and a new struggle ensued, which, owing to the slippery state of the bank, ended in the fall of both combatants into the water.

In this situation, it was the object of each to drown the other. Their efforts to effect their purpose were continued for some time with alternate success, sometimes one being under the water and sometimes the other. Poe at length seized the tuft of hair on the scalp of the Indian, with

which he held his head under the water, until he supposed him drowned.

Relaxing his hold too soon, Poe, instantly found his gigantic antagonist on his feet again, and ready for another combat. In this, they were carried into the water beyond their depth. In this situation they were compelled to loose their hold on each other and swim for mutual safety. Both sought the shore, to seize a gun, and end the contest with bullets. The Indian being the best swimmer reached the land first. Poe seeing this immediately turned back into the water to escape, if possible, being shot, by diving. Fortunately the Indian caught up the rifle, with which Poe had killed the other warrior.

At this juncture, Andrew Poe, missing his brother from the party, and supposing from the report of the gun which he shot, that he was either killed, or engaged in conflict with the Indians, hastened to the spot. On seeing him, Adam called out to him to "kill the big Indian on shore." But Andrew's gun, like that of the Indian's, was empty. The contest was now between the white man and the Indian, who should load and fire first. Very fortunately for Poe, the Indian, in loading drew the ramrod from the thimbles of the stock of the gun, with so much violence, that it slipped out his hand and fell a little distance from him, he quickly caught it up, and rammed down his bullet. This little delay gave Poe the advantage.—He shot the Indian as he was raising his gun, to take aim at him.

As soon as Andrew had shot the Indian, he jumped into the river to assist his wounded brother to shore; but Adam, thinking more of the honour of carrying the big Indian home, as a

trophy of
Andrew
savage f
casing.
brother,
request.

In the
or of his
ceded i
current,

An un
this con
of the b
the part

seeing A
a wound
him in
from his

During
the Ind
maining
ensued,
ed. Ou
Poe seve

Thus
of three
the who
of one v
there a
seldom
issue, p
those e

The
side of
mourning
Indian,

trophy of victory; than of his own safety, urged Andrew to go back, and prevent the struggling savage from rolling himself into the river and escaping. Andrew's solicitude for the life of his brother, prevented him from complying with this request.

In the mean time, the Indian, jealous of the honor of his scalp, even in the agonies of death, succeeded in reaching the river and getting into the current, so that his body was never obtained.

An unfortunate occurrence took place during this conflict. Just as Andrew arrived at the top of the bank, for the relief of his brother, one of the party who had followed close behind him, seeing Adam in the river and mistaking him for a wounded Indian, shot at him and wounded him in the shoulder. He, however, recovered from his wounds.

During the contest between Adam Poe and the Indians, the party had overtaken the remaining six of them. A desperate conflict ensued, in which five of the Indians were killed. Our loss was three men killed and Adam Poe severely wounded.

Thus ended this Spartan conflict, with the loss of three valiant men on our part and with that of the whole of the Indian party with the exception of one warrior. Never, on any occasion was there a greater display of desperate bravery, and seldom did a conflict take place, which, in the issue, proved fatal to so great a proportion of those engaged in it.

The fatal issue of this little campaign, on the side of the Indians, occasioned an universal mourning among the Wyandot nation. The Indian, with his four brothers, all of whom were

killed at the same place, were amongst the most distinguished chiefs and warriors of their nation.

The big Indian was magnanimous, as well as brave. He, more than any other individual, contributed, by his example and influence, to the good character of the Wyandots, for lenity towards their prisoners. He would not suffer them to be killed or ill treated. This mercy to captives, was an honourable distinction in the character of the Wyandots, and was well understood by our first settlers, who, in case of captivity, thought it a fortunate circumstance to fall into their hands.

It is consoling to the historian, to find instances of those endowments of mind, which constitute human greatness, even among savages. The original stamina of those endowments, or, what is called *genius*, are but thinly scattered over the earth, and there can be but little doubt, but that the lower grades of society possess their equal proportion of the bases of moral greatness, or in other words, there is as much of *native genius*, in proportion to numbers, amongst savages, as there is amongst civilized people.— The difference between these two extremes of society, is merely the difference of education.— This view of human nature, philosophically correct, is well calculated to increase the benevolence, even of the good Samaritan himself, and encourage his endeavours, for the instruction of the most ignorant, and the reformation of the most barbarous.

Had the aborigines of our country, been possessed of science to enable them to commit to the faithful page of history, the events of their

intercourse
settlement
what wo
Not such
rians, wi
features
the cour
their cou
them by
small po
their priv
imity in
ness of
tives, in
warfare,
in the t

THE
the long
aspired
only wi
of the
In th
same o

intercourse with us, since the discovery and settlement of their native land, by the Europeans, what would be the contents of this history?— Not such as it is, from the hands of our historians, who have presented nought but the worst features of the Indian character, as exhibited in the course of their wars against the invaders of their country. While the wrongs inflicted on them by civilized men, have occupied but a very small portion of the record. Their sufferings, their private virtues, their bravery and magnanimity in war, all individual instances of greatness of mind, heroism, and clemency to captives, in the midst of the cruelties of their barbarous warfare, must soon be buried with themselves in the tomb of their national existence.

The Johnsons.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE following narrative, goes to shew that the long continuance of the Indian war, had inspired even the young lads of our country, not only with all the bravery, but even the subtlety of the Indians themselves

In the fall of the year 1793, two boys of the name of John and Henry Johnson, the first 13

and latter, 11 years old whose parents lived in Carpenter's station, a little distance above the mouth of Short Creek, on the west side of the Ohio river, were sent out in the evening to hunt the cows. At the foot of the river hill, at the back of the bottom they sat down under a hickory tree to crack nuts. After sometime, they saw two men coming towards them, one of whom had a bridle in his hand, being dressed like white men they mistook them for their father and an uncle in search of horses. When they discovered their mistake and attempted to run off, the Indians, pointing their guns at them, told them to stop, or they would kill them.— They halted and were taken prisoners.

The Indians, being in pursuit of horses, conducted the boys by a circuitous rout over the Short Creek hills in search of them, until late in the evening, they halted at a spring in a hollow place, about three miles from the fort. Here they kindled a small fire, cooked and eat some victuals, and prepared to repose for the night.

Henry, the oldest of the boys, during the ramble had affected the greatest satisfaction at having been taken prisoner. He said, his father was a hard master, who kept him always at hard work, and allowed him no play; but that for his part he wished to live in the woods and be a hunter. This deportment, soon brought him into intimacy with one of the Indians, who could speak very good English. The Indian frequently asked the boys, if they knew of any good horses, running in the woods. Sometime before they halted, one of the Indians gave the largest of the boys a little bag, which he supposed contained money and made him carry it.

When
the boys
er, the I
over the
them, on

Pretty
and one
John in h
side. In
awake, f
then whi
and untie
of nothing
but whe
him, say
fore we
greed to
of the ri
log with
them. I
little br
trigger,
should s

He th
standing
him wi
back c
to be fr
up; but
such fo
express
quiver.

At th
elder b
Que pu

When night came on, the fire was covered up, the boys pinioned and made to lay down together, the Indians then placed their hoppis straps over them, and laid down, one on each side of them, on the ends of the straps.

Pretty late in the night, the Indians fell asleep, and one of them becoming cold caught hold of John in his arms and turned him over on the outside. In this situation, the boy, who had kept awake, found means to get his hands loose, he then whispered to his brother, made him get up, and untied his arms. This done, Henry thought of nothing but running off, as fast as possible but when about to start, John caught hold of him, saying "We must kill these Indians before we go." After some hesitation, Henry agreed to make the attempt. John then took one of the rifles of the Indians, and placed it on a log with the muzzle close to the head of one of them. He then cocked the gun, and placed his little brother at the breach with his finger on the trigger, with instructions to pull it, as soon as he should strike the other Indian.

He then took one of the Indian's tomahawks and standing a straddle of the other Indian struck him with it. The blow, however, fell on the back of the neck and to one side, so as not to be fatal. The Indian then attempted to spring up; but the little fellow repeated his blows with such force and rapidity, on the scull, that as he expressed it "The Indian laid still and began to quiver."

At the moment of the first stroke, given by the elder brother, with the tomahawk the younger one pulled the trigger, and shot away a cor-

siderable portion of the Indian's lower jaw.— This Indian, a moment after receiving the shot began to flounce about and yell in the most frightful manner. The boys then made the best of their way to the fort and reached it a little before day break. On getting near the fort they found the people all up and in great agitation on their account. On hearing a woman exclaim "Poor little fellows, they are killed, or taken prisoners." The oldest one answered "No! mother, we are here yet.

Having brought nothing away with them from the Indian camp, their relation of what had taken place between them and the Indians, was not fully credited. A small party was soon made up, to go and ascertain the truth, or falshood of their report. This party, the boys conducted to the spot by the shortest rout. On arriving at the place, they found the Indian whom the eldest brother had tomahawked lying dead in the camp. The other, had crawled away, and taken his gun and shot pouch with him. After scalping the Indian, the party returned to the fort, and the same day a larger party went out to look after the wounded Indian who had crawled some distance from the camp and concealed himself in the top of a fallen tree, where; notwithstanding the severity of his wound, with a Spartan bravery he determined to sell his life as dearly as possible, and having fixed his gun for the purpose, on the approach of the men to a proper distance, he took aim at one of them, and pulled the trigger, but his gun missed fire. On hearing the snap of the lock, one of the men exclaimed "I should not like to be killed by a dead Indian." The party concluding that the Indian

would
and r
On r
havin
in son
found
Th
riors
supp
was
in th
boys,
place
after
ty of
Th
very
Gen.
kille
wha
Indi
sam
ed
king

would die at any rate, thought best to retreat and return and look for him after some time.— On returning, however, he could not be found having crawled away and concealed himself in some other place. His skeleton and gun were found some time afterwards.

The Indians who were killed, were great warriors and very wealthy. The bag which was supposed to contain money, it was conjectured was got by one of the party, who went out first in the morning. On hearing the report of the boys, he slipped off by himself, and reached the place before the party arrived. For some time afterwards, he appeared to have a greater plenty of money than his neighbours.

The Indians themselves, did honor to the bravery of these two boys. After their treaty with Gen. Wayne, a friend of the Indians who were killed, made enquiry of a man from Short creek, what had become of the boys who killed the Indians? He was answered that they lived at the same place, with their parents, the Indian replied "You have not done right, you should make kings of those boys,

A N E L E G Y.

ON HIS

F A M I L Y V A U L T.

BY THE AUTHOR.

WHERE Allegheny's towering, pine clad peaks,
Rise high in air, and sparkle in the sun,
At whose broad base the gushing torrent breaks,
And dashes through the vale with curling foam.

My father came: while yet our world was young,
Son of the trackless forest, large and wild,
Of manners stern, of understanding strong,
As nature rude; but yet in feeling mild.

Then our Columbia rising from the woods,
Obeyed the mandates of a foreign king,
And then, the monarch as a father stood;
Nor made us feel his dread ambition's sting.

For him no splendid mansion rear'd its head,
And spread its furniture of gaudy forms,
His was the humble cot, of forest wood,
Made by his hands a shelter from the storms.

No costly dress the work of foreign hands,
Nor silks from Indian, or Italian realms,
His clothing plain, the produce of his lands,
Nor shaped with modern skill, nor set with gems.

Simple
His

No sett
To s

Look b
To y
How m
To l

With m
And
When
To b

And wh
And
He bur
Nor

The sh
The
The g
Wer

In hun
O'er
Nor w
The

To ma
The
Self ta
And

Simple his fare, obtained from fields and woods,
His drink, the crystal fountain's wholesome
streams,

No fettered slave for him e'er shed his blood,
To swell in pomp, ambition's idle dreams.

Look back, ye gaudy sons of pride, and show,
To your forefather's humble, lowly state—
How much they suffered, much they toiled for you,
To leave their happier offspring, rich, and great.

With meek Aurora's earliest dawn he rose,
And to the spacious, trackless woods repaired,
When Boreas blew in Autumn's whirling snows,
To hunt the prowling wolf, or timid deer.

And when stern winter bowl'd thro' leafless woods,
And filled the air with bitter, biting frost,
He hunted to his den, the grisly bear;
Nor without danger fac'd the frightful beast.

The shaggy native cattle of the west,
The bounding elk, with branching antlers large,
The growling panther, with his frowning crest,
Were victims to his well aim'd, deadly charge.

In hunting frock, and Indian sandals trim,
O'er lengthening wastes, with nimble steps he ran:
Nor was Apollo's dart more sure in aim;
Than in his skillful hand, the deadly gun.

To masters, schools, and colleges unknown,
The forest was his academic grove,
Self taught: the lettered page was all his own;
And his the pen, with nicest art to move,

Think not ye lettered men with all your claims,
 Ye rich in all the spoils of fields, and floods,
 That solid sense, and virtues fairest gems,
 Dwell not with huntsmen, in their native woods.

When chang'd the woodsman, for hard culture's toil,
 To fell the forest, and to clear the field,
 And cover o'er with waving grain, the soil,
 He was the husband, father, and the friend:

His, was an ample store of ardent mind,
 Rich in liberal and creative arts,
 To trace the landscape with correct design,
 And ply in many ways, the tradesman's parts:

With feeling heart sincere, and ever kind,
 He was the friend, and father of the poor,
 His was the wish for good to all mankind,
 And pity often taxed his little store;

His lengthen'd years, of sickness, toil, and pain,
 Were cherish'd by religion's heavenly call,
 Strong was his faith in the Redeemer's name,
 He sunk in death, and died beloved of all.

My father and my friend, it was thy aim
 To make thy children rich in mental store,
 To thy expanded mind, the highest gain,
 And may they honor well thy tender care:

My mother, sweetest, loveliest of her race,
 Fair as the ruby blushes of the morn,
 Adorn'd with every captivating grace,
 Her piety sincere, and heavenly born:

With
 Ru
 Chan
 Or

By fat
 Sna
 Resig
 Wh

Say t
 Of
 Claim
 And

With
 Wi
 Our c
 Cla

Their
 Fa
 Their
 An

Then
 Ch
 O s
 Th

My d
 S
 Tho'
 N

With hope elate she saw her little throng,
 Ruddy as morn, and fresh as zephyr's breeze,
 Chanting with voice acute their little song,
 Or sporting thro' the shade of forest trees.

By fatal accident, in all her charms
 Snatch'd from her babes, by death's untimely dart,
 Resigned me to my second mother's arms,
 Who well fulfill'd a tender mother's part.

Say then, shall the rough woodland pioneers,
 Of Mississippi's wide extended vale,
 Claim no just tribute of our love, or tears,
 And their names vanish with the passing gale.

With veteran arms, the forest they subdu'd,
 With veteran hearts, subdued the savage foe,
 Our country purchased by their valiant blood,
 Claims for them all that gratitude can do.

Their arduous labours, gave us wealth, and ease,
 Fair freedom followed from their doubtful strife,
 Their well aim'd measures gave us lasting peace,
 And all the social blessedness of life.

Then let their offspring, mindful of their claims,
 Cherish their honor in the lyric band—
 O save from dark oblivion's gloomy reign,
 The brave, the worthy, fathers of our land

My dear Eliza*, (Oh! fond hope beguil'd.)
 Sweet as the rose bud, steeped in morning dew,
 Tho' withered now, I claim my lovely child;
 Nor have I bid thee yet a long adieu.

*The author's daughter; aged fifteen.

Sweet little tenants of this dark domain,
Yours was but a momentary breath;
You ope'd your eyes on life, disliked the scene;
Resign'd your claim, and shut them up in death.

Soft be your rest, ye tenants of my tomb!
Exempt from toil, and bitter biting care,
Sacred your dust until the general doom,
Gives the reward of heavenly bliss to share.

FINIS.

ene;
death.

are:

